

# **CC112X/CC1175 Low-Power High Performance Sub-1 GHz RF Transceivers/Transmitter**

## **User's Guide**



**Abbreviations**

Abbreviations used in this data sheet are described below.

2-FSK	Binary Frequency Shift Keying	LNA	Low Noise Amplifier
4-FSK	Quaternary Frequency Shift Keying	LO	Local Oscillator
ACP	Adjacent Channel Power	LSB	Least Significant Bit
ADC	Analog to Digital Converter	LQI	Link Quality Indicator
AFC	Automatic Frequency Compensation	MCU	Microcontroller Unit
AGC	Automatic Gain Control	MSB	Most Significant Bit
ASK	Amplitude Shift Keying	MSK	Minimum Shift Keying
BIST	Built-In Self-Test	OOK	On-Off Keying
BT	Bandwidth-Time Product	PA	Power Amplifier
CCA	Clear Channel Assessment	PD	Power Down
CFM	Custom Frequency Modulation	PER	Packet Error Rate
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check	PLL	Phase Locked Loop
CS	Carrier Sense	POR	Power-On Reset
DC	Direct Current	PQT	Preamble Quality Threshold
ESR	Equivalent Series Resistance	QPSK	Quadrature Phase Shift Keying
FCC	Federal Communications Commission	RC	Resistor-Capacitor
FIFO	First-In-First-Out	RF	Radio Frequency
FHSS	Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum	RSSI	Received Signal Strength Indicator
FS	Frequency Synthesizer	RX	Receive, Receive Mode
GFSK	Gaussian shaped Frequency Shift Keying	SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
GPIO	General Purpose Input/Output	SRD	Short Range Devices
IF	Intermediate Frequency	TX	Transmit, Transmit Mode
I/Q	In-Phase/Quadrature	VCO	Voltage Controlled Oscillator
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical	eWOR	Enhanced Wake on Radio
kbps	kilo bit per second	XOSC	Crystal Oscillator
ksps	kilo symbol per second	XTAL	Crystal

**Table of Contents**

<b>ABBREVIATIONS.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1 OVERVIEW.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2 CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3 MICROCONTROLLER INTERFACE .....</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1 CONFIGURATION .....	7
3.2 SPI ACCESS TYPES .....	10
3.3 OPTIONAL PIN CTRL RADIO CONTROL FEATURE .....	18
3.4 GENERAL PURPOSE INPUT/OUTPUT CONTROL PINS .....	18
<b>4 ON-CHIP TEMPERATURE SENSOR .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>5 COMMON RECEIVE AND TRANSMIT CONFIGURATIONS.....</b>	<b>23</b>
5.1 DATA COMMUNICATION MODES .....	23
5.2 MODULATION FORMATS.....	24
5.3 SYMBOL RATE PROGRAMMING .....	28
<b>6 RECEIVE CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>30</b>
6.1 RX FILTER BANDWIDTH.....	30
6.2 DC OFFSET REMOVAL.....	31
6.3 FEEDBACK TO PLL .....	32
6.4 AUTOMATIC GAIN CONTROL.....	33
6.5 IMAGE COMPENSATION .....	34
6.6 BIT SYNCHRONIZATION .....	35
6.7 BYTE SYNCHRONIZATION, SYNC WORD DETECTION.....	35
6.8 PREAMBLE DETECTION .....	36
6.9 RSSI.....	37
6.10 COLLISION DETECTOR .....	42
6.11 CLEAR CHANNEL ASSESSMENT (CCA) .....	42
6.12 LISTEN BEFORE TALK (LBT) .....	43
6.13 LINK QUALITY INDICATOR (LQI) .....	43
<b>7 TRANSMIT CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>44</b>
7.1 PA OUTPUT POWER PROGRAMMING .....	44
7.2 OOK/ASK BIT SHAPING .....	44
<b>8 PACKET HANDLING HARDWARE SUPPORT .....</b>	<b>45</b>
8.1 STANDARD PACKET FORMAT .....	45
8.2 PACKET FILTERING IN RECEIVE MODE.....	51
8.3 PACKET HANDLING IN TRANSMIT MODE.....	52
8.4 PACKET HANDLING IN RECEIVE MODE .....	52
8.5 PACKET HANDLING IN FIRMWARE.....	52
8.6 TX FIFO AND RX FIFO .....	53
8.7 TRANSPARENT AND SYNCHRONOUS SERIAL OPERATION .....	54
<b>9 RADIO CONTROL.....</b>	<b>56</b>
9.1 POWER-ON START-UP SEQUENCE .....	56
9.2 CRYSTAL CONTROL.....	56
9.3 VOLTAGE REGULATOR CONTROL.....	56
9.4 ACTIVE MODES .....	57
9.5 RX TERMINATION .....	58
9.6 ENHANCED WAKE ON RADIO (eWOR).....	61
9.7 RX SNIFF MODE.....	64
9.8 RC OSCILLATOR CALIBRATION.....	66
9.9 ANTENNA DIVERSITY AND MULTIPLE PATH TRANSMISSION .....	66
9.10 RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR .....	67
9.11 FREQUENCY SYNTHESIZER CONFIGURATION.....	67
9.12 RF PROGRAMMING .....	67
9.13 IF PROGRAMMING .....	68
9.14 FS CALIBRATION.....	68
9.15 FS OUT OF LOCK DETECTION.....	69
<b>10 SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS AND GUIDELINES .....</b>	<b>70</b>

10.1 VOLTAGE REGULATORS ..... 70

10.2 SRD REGULATIONS ..... 70

10.3 FREQUENCY HOPPING AND MULTI-CHANNEL SYSTEMS..... 70

10.4 CONTINUOUS TRANSMISSIONS ..... 70

10.5 BATTERY OPERATED SYSTEMS ..... 70

**11 REGISTER DESCRIPTION ..... 71**

**12 SOLDERING INFORMATION..... 109**

**13 DEVELOPMENT KIT ORDERING INFORMATION ..... 109**

**14 REFERENCES ..... 109**

**15 GENERAL INFORMATION..... 109**

15.1 DOCUMENT HISTORY ..... 109

The **CC1175** is a transmitter based on the **CC1120** transceiver. This means that all TX features/parameters described in this document are valid for the **CC1175**.

## 1 Overview

**CC112X** is a family of high performance low power RF transceivers designed for operation with a companion MCU. The purpose of this user's guide is to describe configurations and functionality available for implementing a wireless system. **CC112X** automates all common RF related tasks, greatly offloading the MCU. Below is a block diagram showing the different parts of the transceiver divided in an RF related part and a part for digital support functionality.

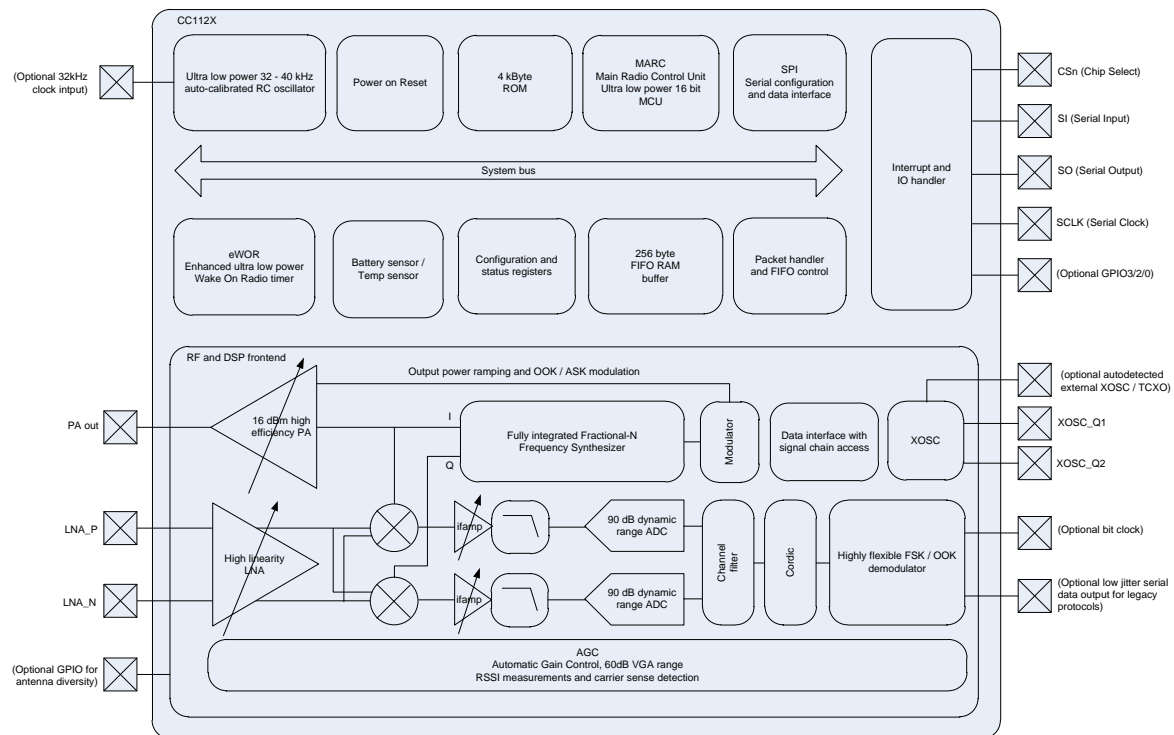
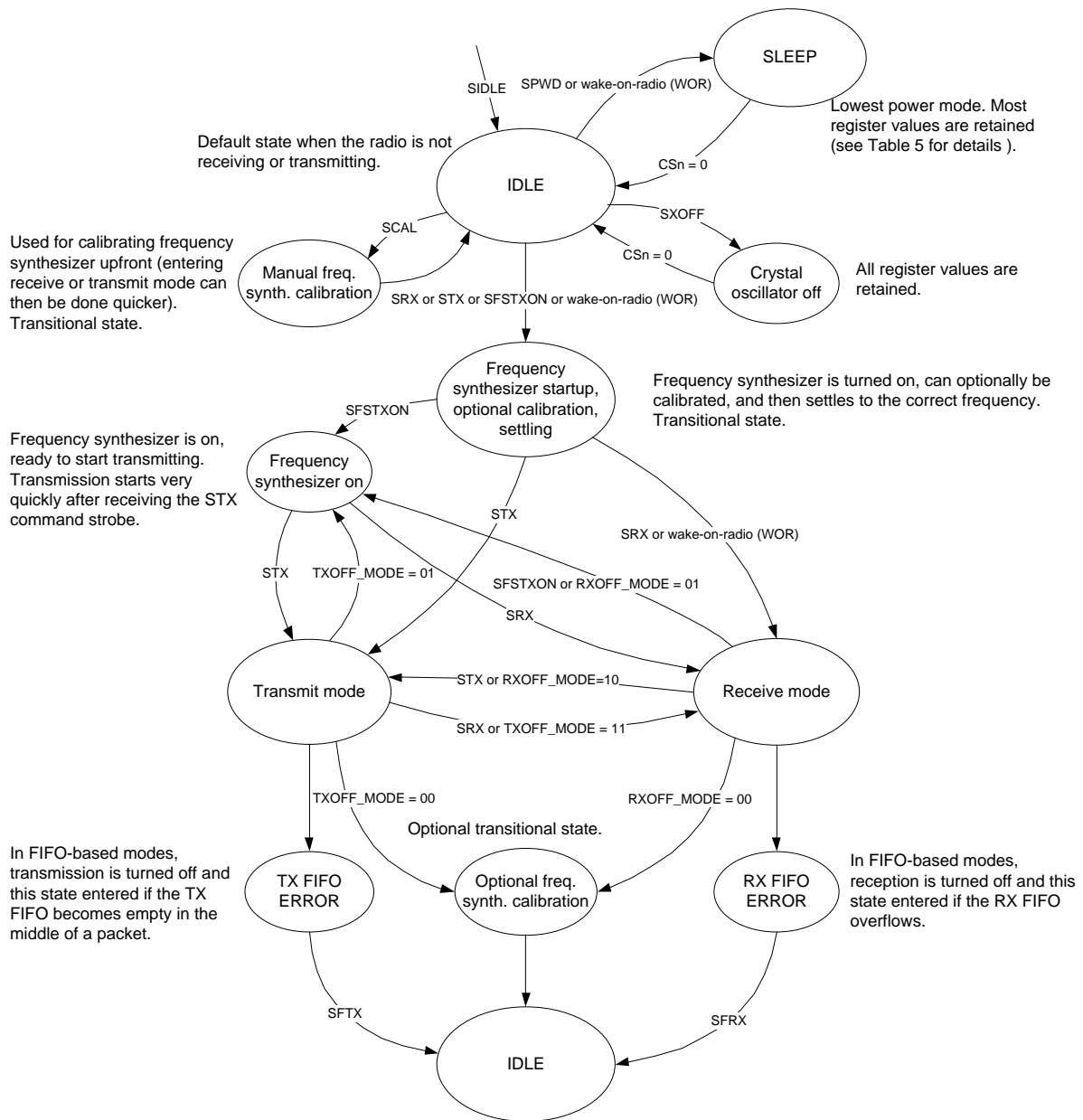


Figure 1: **CC112X** Block Diagram

**CC112X** can be configured to achieve optimum performance for many different applications using the SPI interface (see Section 3.1.1 for more details). The following key parameters can be programmed:

- Power-down/power-up mode (SLEEP/IDLE)
- Crystal oscillator power-up/power-down (IDLE/XOFF)
- Receive/transmit mode (RX/TX)
- Carrier frequency
- Symbol rate
- Modulation format
- RX channel filter bandwidth
- RF output power
- Data buffering with separate 128-byte receive and transmit FIFOs
- Packet radio hardware support
- Data whitening
- Enhanced Wake-On-Radio (eWOR)

Figure 1 shows a simplified state diagram. For detailed information on controlling the **CC112X** state machine see Section 9.



**Figure 2: Simplified State Diagram**

## 2 Configuration Software

**CC112X** can be configured using the SmartRF™ Studio software [1]. SmartRF Studio is highly recommended for obtaining optimum register settings, and for evaluating performance and functionality.

After chip reset, all registers have default values and these might differ from the optimum register setting. It is therefore necessary to configure/reconfigure the radio through the SPI interface after the chip has been reset. SmartRF Studio provides a code export function making it easy to implement this in firmware.

## 3 Microcontroller Interface

### 3.1 Configuration

In a typical system, **CC112X** will interface to an MCU. This MCU must be able to communicate with the **CC112X** over a 4-wire SPI interface to be able to:

- Configure the **CC112X**
- Program **CC112X** into different modes (RX, TX, SLEEP, IDLE, etc)
- Read and write buffered data (RX FIFO and TX FIFO)
- Read status information

#### 3.1.1 4-wire Serial Configuration and Data Interface

**CC112X** is configured via a simple 4-wire SPI-compatible interface (SI, SO, SCLK, and CSn) where **CC112X** is the slave. This interface is also used to read and write buffered data. All transfers on the SPI interface are done most significant bit first.

All transactions on the SPI interface start with a header byte containing a R/W bit, a burst access bit (B), and a 6-bit address ( $A_5 - A_0$ ). A status byte is sent on the SO pin each time a header byte is transmitted on the SI pin (see Section 3.1.2 for more details on the chip status byte).

The CSn pin must be kept low during transfers on the SPI bus. The timing for the address and data transfers on the SPI interface is shown in Figure 3 with reference to Table 1.

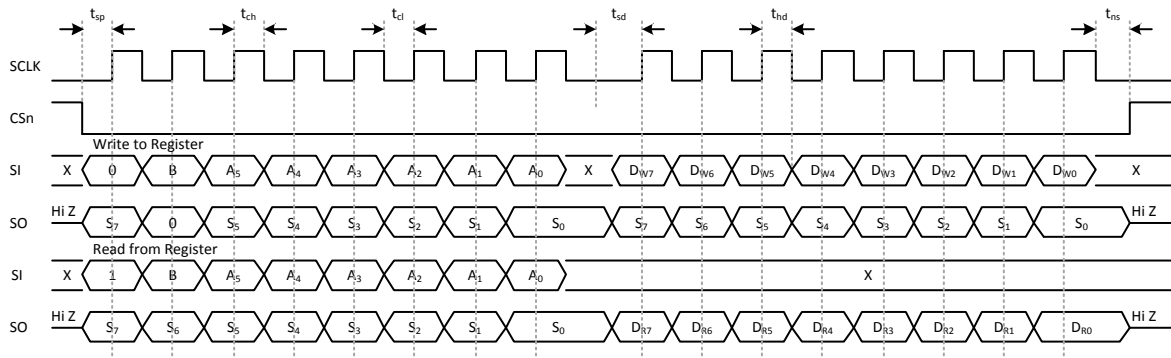


Figure 3: Configuration Registers Write and Read Operations

Parameter	Description	Min	Max	Units
f <sub>SCLK</sub>	SCLK frequency read/write access Note: 100 or 125 ns delay between consecutive data bytes must be added during burst write access to the configuration registers depending on f <sub>XOSC</sub> (40 or 32 MHz)	-	10 f <sub>XOSC</sub> = 40 MHz	MHz
			8 f <sub>XOSC</sub> = 32 MHz	
	SCLK frequency read access extended memory	-	7.7 f <sub>XOSC</sub> = 40 MHz	
			6.1 f <sub>XOSC</sub> = 32 MHz	
t <sub>sp</sub>	CSn low to positive edge on SCLK	50	-	ns
t <sub>ch</sub>	Clock high	47.5 f <sub>XOSC</sub> = 40 MHz	-	ns
		60 f <sub>XOSC</sub> = 32 MHz		
t <sub>cl</sub>	Clock low	47.5 f <sub>XOSC</sub> = 40 MHz	-	ns
		60 f <sub>XOSC</sub> = 32 MHz		
t <sub>rise</sub>	Clock rise time	-	40	ns
t <sub>fall</sub>	Clock fall time	-	40	ns
t <sub>sd</sub>	Setup data before a positive edge on SCLK	10	-	ns
t <sub>hd</sub>	Hold data after positive edge on SCLK	10	-	ns
t <sub>ns</sub>	Negative edge on SCLK to CSn high.	200	-	ns
	CSn high time, time from CSn has been pulled high until it can be pulled low again	50		ns

**Table 1: SPI Timing Requirements**

When CSn is pulled low, the MCU must wait until **CC112X** SO pin goes low before starting to transfer the header byte. This indicates that the crystal is stable. Unless the chip was just reset or was in SLEEP or XOFF state, or the XOSC configuration has been altered, the SO pin will always go low immediately after pulling CSn low.

Registers with consecutive addresses can be accessed in an efficient way by setting the burst bit (B) in the header byte. The address bits (A<sub>5</sub> - A<sub>0</sub>) set the start address in an internal address counter. This counter is incremented by one each new byte (every 8 clock pulses). The burst access is either a read or write, and must be terminated by setting CSn high.

If a single register shall be accessed multiple times (e.g. CFM\_RX\_DATA\_OUT/CFM\_TX\_DATA\_IN for custom frequency modulation, see Section 5.2.4), the EXT\_CTRL.BURST\_ADDR\_INCR\_EN bit can be set to 0. In this mode the address counter will not increment in burst mode, and it is possible to read/write the same register repeatedly without address overhead.

Table 3 gives an overview of the different SPI access types possible.

### 3.1.2 Chip Status Byte

When the header byte, data byte, or command strobe is sent on the SPI interface, the chip status byte is sent by the **CC112X** on the SO pin. The status byte contains key status signals, useful for the MCU. The first bit, S<sub>7</sub>, is the CHIP\_RDYn signal and this signal must go low before the first positive edge of SCLK. The CHIP\_RDYn signal indicates that the crystal is stable.

S<sub>6</sub>, S<sub>5</sub>, and S<sub>4</sub> comprise the STATE value which reflects the state of the chip. In IDLE state the XOSC and power to the digital core are on and all other modules are in power down. Unless otherwise stated, registers should not be changed unless the chip is in this state.

Table 2 gives a status byte summary.

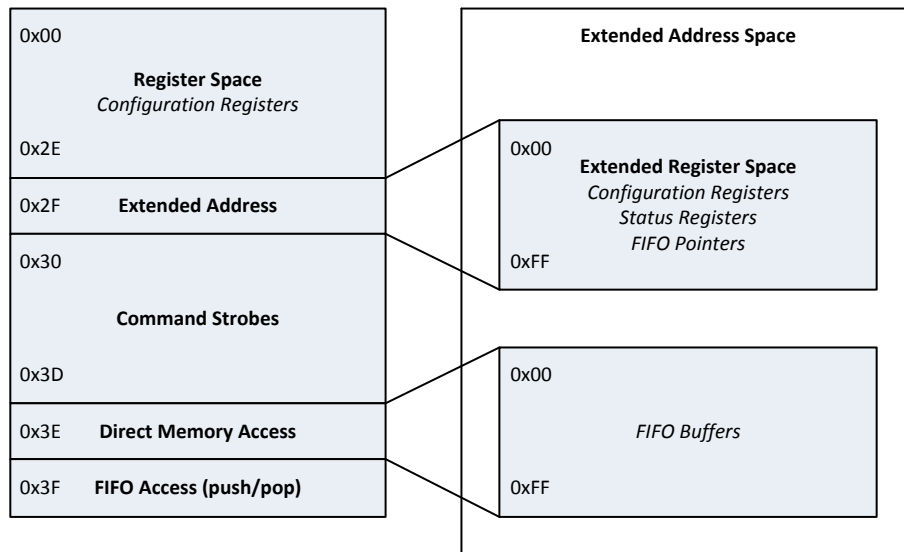


Bits	Name	Description			
7	CHIP_RDYn	Stays high until power and crystal have stabilized. Should always be low when using the SPI interface.			
6:4	STATE[2:0]	Indicates the current main state machine mode			
		Value	State	MARC State	Description
		000	IDLE	IDLE	IDLE state
		001	RX	RX RX_END	Receive mode
		010	TX	TX TX_END	Transmit mode
		011	FSTXON	FSTXON	Fast TX ready
		100	CALIBRATE	BIAS_SETTLE_MC REG_SETTLE_MC MANCAL STARTCAL ENDCAL	Frequency synthesizer calibration is running
		101	SETTLING	BIAS_SETTLE REG_SETTLE BWBOOST FS_LOCK IFADCON RXTX_SWITCH TXRX_SWITCH IFADCON_TXRX	PLL is settling
		110	RX FIFO ERROR	RX_FIFO_ERR	RX FIFO has over/underflowed. Read out any useful data, then flush the FIFO with an <code>SFRX</code> strobe
		111	TX FIFO ERROR	TX_FIFO_ERR	TX FIFO has over/underflowed. Flush the FIFO with an <code>SFTX</code> strobe
3:0	Reserved				

**Table 2: Status Byte Summary**

### 3.2 SPI Access Types

Figure 4 shows the SPI memory map and the following sections are going to explain how the different SPI access types (see Table 3) should be used. Table 4 shows the SPI address space.



**Figure 4: SPI Memory Map**

Access type	Command/Address byte	Description
Single Register Access (register space)	<b>Address:</b> R/W 0 A <sub>5</sub> A <sub>4</sub> A <sub>3</sub> A <sub>2</sub> A <sub>1</sub> A <sub>0</sub> (A <sub>5-0</sub> < 0x2F)	The R/W bit determines whether the operation is a read (1) or a write (0) operation The register accessed is determined by the address in A <sub>5-0</sub> Exactly one data byte is expected after the address byte The chip status byte is returned on the SO line both when the address is sent on the SI line as well as when data are written
Burst Register Access (register space)	<b>Address:</b> R/W 1 A <sub>5</sub> A <sub>4</sub> A <sub>3</sub> A <sub>2</sub> A <sub>1</sub> A <sub>0</sub> (A <sub>5-0</sub> < 0x2F)	The R/W bit determines whether the operation is a read (1) or a write (0) operation The address in A <sub>5-0</sub> determines the first register accessed, after which an internal address counter is incremented for each new data byte following the address byte Consecutive bytes are expected after the address byte and the burst access is terminated by setting CSn high The chip status byte is returned on the SO line both when the address is sent on the SI line as well as when data are written If the internal address counter reaches address 0x2E (last byte in register space) the counter will not increment anymore and the same address will be read/written until the burst access is being terminated
Single Register Access (extended register space)	<b>Command:</b> R/W 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 <b>Address:</b> A <sub>7</sub> A <sub>6</sub> A <sub>5</sub> A <sub>4</sub> A <sub>3</sub> A <sub>2</sub> A <sub>1</sub> A <sub>0</sub> (A <sub>7-0</sub> : See Table 5)	This access mode starts with a specific command (0x2F) The first byte following this command is interpreted as the extended address Exactly one data byte is expected after the extended address byte When the extended address is sent on the SI line, SO will return all zeros. The chip status byte is returned on the SO line when the command is transmitted as well as when data are written to the extended address

Access type	Command/Address byte	Description
Burst Register Access (extended register space)	<b>Command:</b> R/W 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 <b>Address:</b> A <sub>7</sub> A <sub>6</sub> A <sub>5</sub> A <sub>4</sub> A <sub>3</sub> A <sub>2</sub> A <sub>1</sub> A <sub>0</sub> (A <sub>7-0</sub> : See Table 5)	This access mode starts with a specific command (0x2F) The first byte following this command is interpreted as the extended address Consecutive bytes are expected after the extended address byte and the burst access is terminated by setting CSn high When the extended address is sent on the SI line, SO will return all zeros. The chip status byte is returned on the SO line when the command is transmitted as well as when data are written to the extended address. If the internal address counter reaches address 0xFF (last byte in extended register space) the counter will wrap around to 0x00 Registers not listed in Table 5 can be part of a burst access
Command Strobe Access	<b>Address:</b> R/W 0 A <sub>5</sub> A <sub>4</sub> A <sub>3</sub> A <sub>2</sub> A <sub>1</sub> A <sub>0</sub> (0x30 ≤ A <sub>5-0</sub> ≤ 0x3D)	Accessing one of the command strobe registers triggers an event determined by the address in A <sub>5-0</sub> , e.g. resetting the device, enabling the crystal oscillator, entering TX, etc. No data byte is expected. The chip status byte is returned on the SO line when a command strobe is sent on the SI line
Direct FIFO Access	<b>Command:</b> R/W B 1 1 1 1 1 0 <b>Address:</b> A <sub>7</sub> A <sub>6</sub> A <sub>5</sub> A <sub>4</sub> A <sub>3</sub> A <sub>2</sub> A <sub>1</sub> A <sub>0</sub> A <sub>7-0</sub> < 0x80: TX FIFO 0x80 ≤ A <sub>7-0</sub> ≤ 0xFF: RX FIFO	This access mode starts with a specific command (0x3E) which makes it possible to access the FIFOs directly through memory operations without affecting the FIFO pointers. The first byte following this command is interpreted as the address. The next byte is read/written to this address. If burst is enabled, consecutive bytes will be read/written by incrementing the address. <sup>1</sup> FIFO pointers are available in extended register space for debug purposes.
Standard FIFO Access	<b>Address:</b> R/W B 1 1 1 1 1 1	The R/W bit determines whether the operation is a read (1) operation from the RX FIFO or a write (0) operation to the TX FIFO. If the burst bit B is 1, all bytes following the address byte are treated as data bytes until CSn goes high. If the burst bit B is 0, the FIFOs are accessed byte-wise as a normal register.

**Table 3: SPI Access Types**

<sup>1</sup> Note that the first byte received in an empty RX FIFO will not be possible to read using direct FIFO access. Please see Section 3.2.3 for more details.

	Write		Read		
	Single Byte	Burst	Single Byte	Burst	
	+0x00	+0x40	+0x80	+0xC0	
0x00	IOCFG3				R/W configuration registers, burst access possible
0x01	IOCFG2				
0x02	IOCFG1				
0x03	IOCFG0				
0x04	SYNC3				
0x05	SYNC2				
0x06	SYNC1				
0x07	SYNC0				
0x08	SYNC_CFG1				
0x09	SYNC_CFG0				
0x0A	DEVIATION_M				
0x0B	MODCFG_DEV_E				
0x0C	DCFILT_CFG				
0x0D	PREAMBLE_CFG1				
0x0E	PREAMBLE_CFG0				
0x0F	FREQ_IF_CFG				
0x10	IQIC				
0x11	CHAN_BW				
0x12	MDMCFG1				
0x13	MDMCFG0				
0x14	SYMBOL_RATE2				
0x15	SYMBOL_RATE1				
0x16	SYMBOL_RATE0				
0x17	AGC_REF				
0x18	AGC_CS_THR				
0x19	AGC_GAIN_ADJUST				
0x1A	AGC_CFG3				
0x1B	AGC_CFG2				
0x1C	AGC_CFG1				
0x1D	AGC_CFG0				
0x1E	FIFO_CFG				
0x1F	DEV_ADDR				
0x20	SETTLING_CFG				
0x21	FS_CFG				
0x22	WOR_CFG1				
0x23	WOR_CFG0				
0x24	WOR_EVENT0_MSB				
0x25	WOR_EVENT0_LSB				
0x26	PKT_CFG2				
0x27	PKT_CFG1				
0x28	PKT_CFG0				
0x29	RFEND_CFG1				
0x2A	RFEND_CFG0				
0x2B	PA_CFG2				
0x2C	PA_CFG1				
0x2D	PA_CFG0				
0x2E	PKT_LEN				
0x2F	EXTENDED ADDRESS				
0x30	SRES		SRES		Command Strobes
0x31	SFSTXON		SFSTXON		
0x32	SXOFF		SXOFF		
0x33	SCAL		SCAL		
0x34	SRX		SRX		
0x35	STX		STX		
0x36	SIDLE		SIDLE		
0x37	SAFC		SAFC		
0x38	SWOR		SWOR		
0x39	SPWD		SPWD		
0x3A	SFRX		SFRX		
0x3B	SFTX		SFTX		
0x3C	SWORRST		SWORRST		
0x3D	SNOP		SNOP		
0x3E	DIRECT MEMORY ACCESS				
0x3F	TX FIFO	TX FIFO	RX FIFO	RX FIFO	

**Table 4: SPI Address Space**

## 3.2.1 Register Space Access and Extended Register Space Access

The configuration registers on the **CC112K** are located on SPI addresses from 0x00 to 0x2E (register space) with address extension command at address 0x2F to access the extended register space (see Figure 4). All configuration registers can be both written to and read and this is controlled by the R/W bit in the header byte. All configuration registers can also be accessed with the burst bit (B) set to either 1 or 0. Note that all registers in register space (address 0x00 - 0x2E) have retention. In extended register space, the status registers and FIFO pointers do not have retention. Please see Table 5 for details.

Extended Register Space (0x00 - 0x2F)		Retention
0x00	IF_MIX_CFG	Yes
0x01	FREQOFF_CFG	Yes
0x02	TOC_CFG	Yes
0x03	MARC_SPARE	Yes
0x04	ECG_CFG	Yes
0x05	CFM_DATA_CFG	Yes
0x06	EXT_CTRL	Yes
0x07	RCCAL_FINE	Yes
0x08	RCCAL_COARSE	Yes
0x09	RCCAL_OFFSET	Yes
0x0A	FREQOFF1	Yes
0x0B	FREQOFF0	Yes
0x0C	FREQ2	Yes
0x0D	FREQ1	Yes
0x0E	FREQ0	Yes
0x0F	IF_ADC2	Yes
0x10	IF_ADC1	Yes
0x11	IF_ADC0	Yes
0x12	FS_DIG1	Yes
0x13	FS_DIG0	Yes
0x14	FS_CAL3	Yes
0x15	FS_CAL2	Yes
0x16	FS_CAL1	Yes
0x17	FS_CAL0	Yes
0x18	FS_CHP	Yes
0x19	FS_DIVTWO	Yes
0x1A	FS_DSM1	Yes
0x1B	FS_DSM0	Yes
0x1C	FS_DVC1	Yes
0x1D	FS_DVC0	Yes
0x1E	FS_LBI	Yes
0x1F	FS_PFD	Yes
0x20	FS_PRE	Yes
0x21	FS_REG_DIV_CML	Yes
0x22	FS_SPARE	Yes
0x23	FS_VCO4	Yes
0x24	FS_VCO3	Yes
0x25	FS_VCO2	Yes
0x26	FS_VCO1	Yes
0x27	FS_VCO0	Yes
0x28	GBIAS6	Yes
0x29	GBIAS5	Yes
0x2A	GBIAS4	Yes
0x2B	GBIAS3	Yes
0x2C	GBIAS2	Yes
0x2D	GBIAS1	Yes
0x2E	GBIAS0	Yes
0x2F	IFAMP	Yes

Extended Register Space (0x30 - 0x86)		Retention
0x30	LNA	Yes
0x31	RXMIX	Yes
0x32	XOSC5	Yes
0x33	XOSC4	Yes
0x34	XOSC3	Yes
0x35	XOSC2	Yes
0x36	XOSC1	Yes
0x37	XOSC0	Yes
0x38	ANALOG_SPARE	Yes
0x39	PA_CFG3	Yes
0x3A - 0x3E	Not Used	
0x3F - 0x40	Reserved	
0x41 - 0x63	Not Used	
0x64	WOR_TIME1	No
0x65	WOR_TIME0	No
0x66	WOR_CAPTURE1	No
0x67	WOR_CAPTURE0	No
0x68	BIST	No
0x69	DCFILTOFFSET_I1	No
0x6A	DCFILTOFFSET_I0	No
0x6B	DCFILTOFFSET_Q1	No
0x6C	DCFILTOFFSET_Q0	No
0x6D	IQIE_I1	No
0x6E	IQIE_I0	No
0x6F	IQIE_Q1	No
0x70	IQIE_Q0	No
0x71	RSSI1	No
0x72	RSSI0	No
0x73	MARCSTATE	No
0x74	LQI_VAL	No
0x75	PQT_SYNC_ERR	No
0x76	DEM_STATUS	No
0x77	FREQOFF_EST1	No
0x78	FREQOFF_EST0	No
0x79	AGC_GAIN3	No
0x7A	AGC_GAIN2	No
0x7B	AGC_GAIN1	No
0x7C	AGC_GAIN0	No
0x7D	CFM_RX_DATA_OUT	No
0x7E	CFM_TX_DATA_IN	No
0x7F	ASK_SOFT_RX_DATA	No
0x80	RNDGEN	No
0x81	MAGN2	No
0x82	MAGN1	No
0x83	MAGN0	No
0x84	ANG1	No
0x85	ANG0	No
0x86	CHFILT_I2	No

Extended Register Space (0x87 - 0x98)		Retention
0x87	CHFILT_I1	No
0x88	CHFILT_I0	No
0x89	CHFILT_Q2	No
0x8A	CHFILT_Q1	No
0x8B	CHFILT_Q0	No
0x8C	GPIO_STATUS	No
0x8D	FSCAL_CTRL	No
0x8E	PHASE_ADJUST	No
0x8F	PARTNUMBER	No
0x90	PARTVERSION	No
0x91	SERIAL_STATUS	No
0x92	MODEM_STATUS1	No
0x93	MODEM_STATUS0	No
0x94	MARC_STATUS1	No
0x95	MARC_STATUS0	No
0x96	PA_IFAMP_TEST	No
0x97	FSRF_TEST	No
0x98	PRE_TEST	No

Extended Register Space (0x99 - 0xD9)		Retention
0x99	PRE_OVR	No
0x9A	ADC_TEST	No
0x9B	DVC_TEST	No
0x9C	ATEST	No
0x9D	ATEST_LVDS	No
0x9E	ATEST_MODE	No
0x9F	XOSC_TEST1	No
0xA0	XOSC_TEST0	No
0xA1 - 0xD1	Not Used	
0xD2	RXFIRST	No
0xD3	TXFIRST	No
0xD4	RXLAST	No
0xD5	TXLAST	No
0xD6	NUM_TXBYTES	No
0xD7	NUM_RXBYTES	No
0xD8	FIFO_NUM_TXBYTES	No
0xD9	FIFO_NUM_RXBYTES	No

**Table 5: Extended Register Space Mapping**

### 3.2.2 Command Strokes

Command Strokes may be viewed as single byte instructions to **CC112K**. By addressing a command stroke register, internal sequences will be started. These commands are used to enable receive and transmit mode, enter SLEEP mode, disable the crystal oscillator, etc. The command strokes are listed in Table 6. The command stroke registers are accessed by transferring a single header byte (no data is being transferred). That is, only the R/W bit, the burst access bit (set to 0), and the six address bits (in the range 0x30 through 0x3D) are written. When sending a stroke, the R/W bit can be either one or zero. The status byte is available on the SO pin when a command stroke is being sent.

Address	Stroke Name	Description
0x30	SRES	Reset chip
0x31	SFSTXON	Enable and calibrate frequency synthesizer (if <code>SETTLING_CFG.FS_AUTOCAL = 1</code> ). If in RX and <code>PKT_CFG2.CCA_MODE ≠ 0</code> : Go to a wait state where only the synthesizer is running (for quick RX/TX turnaround).
0x32	SXOFF	Enter XOFF state when CSn is de-asserted
0x33	SCAL	Calibrate frequency synthesizer and turn it off. SCAL can be strobed from IDLE mode without setting manual calibration mode ( <code>SETTLING_CFG.FS_AUTOCAL = 0</code> )
0x34	SRX	Enable RX. Perform calibration first if coming from IDLE and <code>SETTLING_CFG.FS_AUTOCAL = 1</code>
0x35	STX	In IDLE state: Enable TX. Perform calibration first if <code>SETTLING_CFG.FS_AUTOCAL = 1</code> . If in RX state and <code>PKT_CFG2.CCA_MODE ≠ 0</code> : Only go to TX if channel is clear
0x36	SIDLE	Exit RX/TX, turn off frequency synthesizer and exit eWOR mode if applicable
0x37	SAFC	Automatic Frequency Compensation
0x38	SWOR	Start automatic RX polling sequence (eWOR) as described in Section 9.6 if <code>WOR_CFG0.RC_PD = 0</code>
0x39	SPWD	Enter SLEEP mode when CSn is de-asserted
0x3A	SFRX	Flush the RX FIFO. Only issue SFRX in IDLE or RX_FIFO_ERR states
0x3B	SFTX	Flush the TX FIFO. Only issue SFTX in IDLE or TX_FIFO_ERR states
0x3C	SWORRST	Reset the eWOR timer to the Event1 value
0x3D	SNOP	No operation. May be used to get access to the chip status byte

**Table 6: Command Strokes**

A command stroke may be followed by any other SPI access without pulling CSn high, and the command strokes are executed immediately. This applies for all command strokes except SRES, SPWD, SWOR, and the SXOFF stroke.

When a SRES stroke is issued the CSn pin must be kept low and wait for SO to go low again before the next header byte can be issued, as shown in Figure 5.

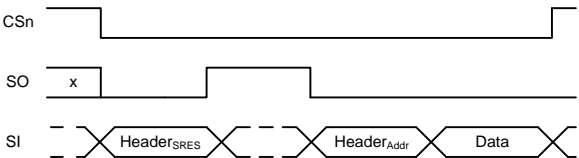


Figure 5: SRES Command Strobe

The SPWD, SWOR, and the SXOFF command strobes are not executed before the CSn goes high.

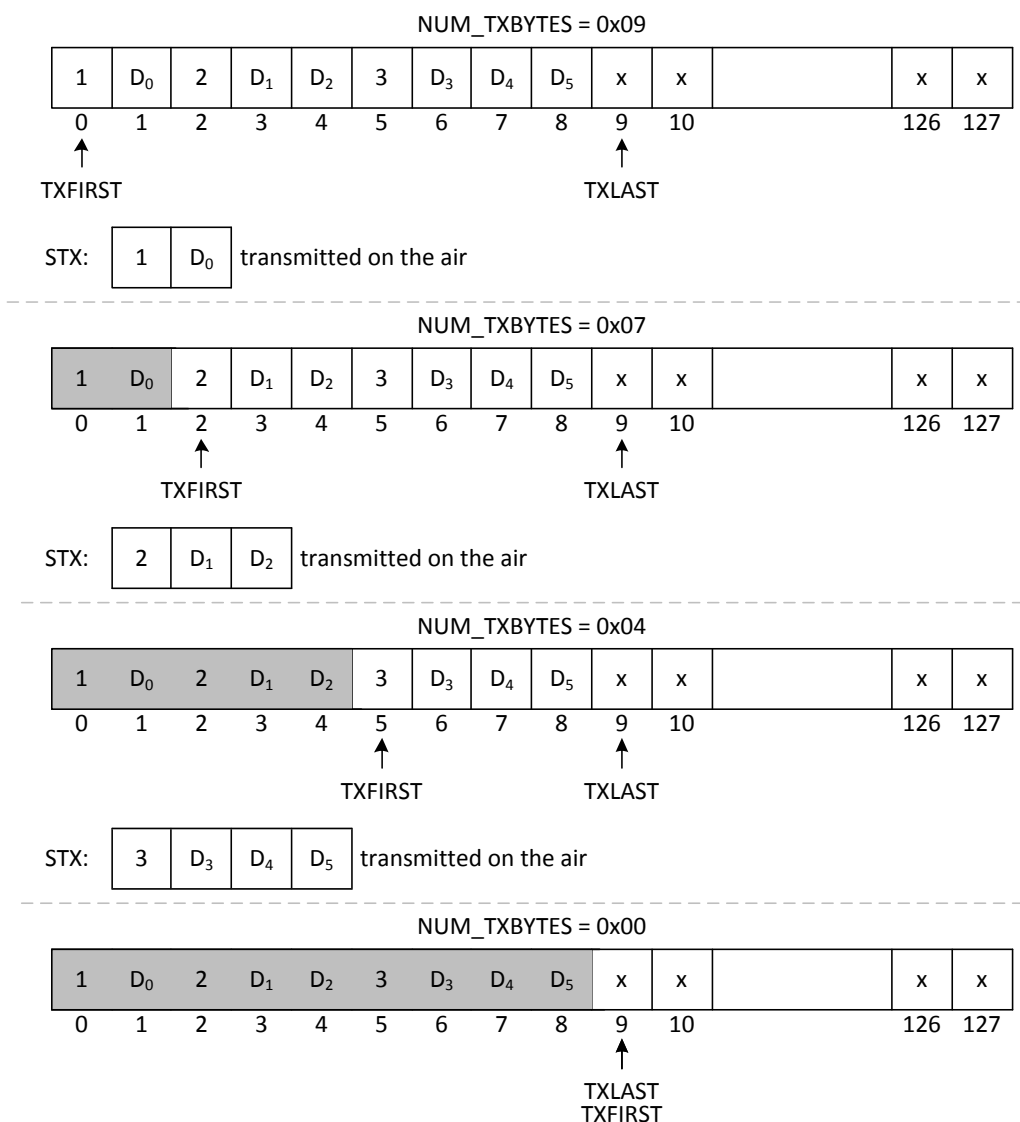
3.2.3 Direct FIFO Access

The complete RX and TX FIFOs, with associated pointers, are mapped in the register space for FIFO manipulation and SW-debug purposes. The FIFOs are mapped as shown in Table 7 (the address must be preceded by the command 0x3E) while the FIFO pointers are located in extended register space (address 0xD2 - 0xD5, see Table 5).

Direct FIFO Access Mapping		Retention
0x00 - 0x7F	TXFIFO	No
0x80 - 0xFF	RXFIFO	No

Table 7: Direct FIFO Access Mapping

Both FIFO data and pointers are readable and writeable to enable e.g. re-transmissions, partial flush, partial readouts, changing only the sequence number before re-transmission etc. Figure 6 shows how the TX FIFO pointer changes as the FIFO is written and as data are sent on the air (assume variable packet length mode `PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 1`).

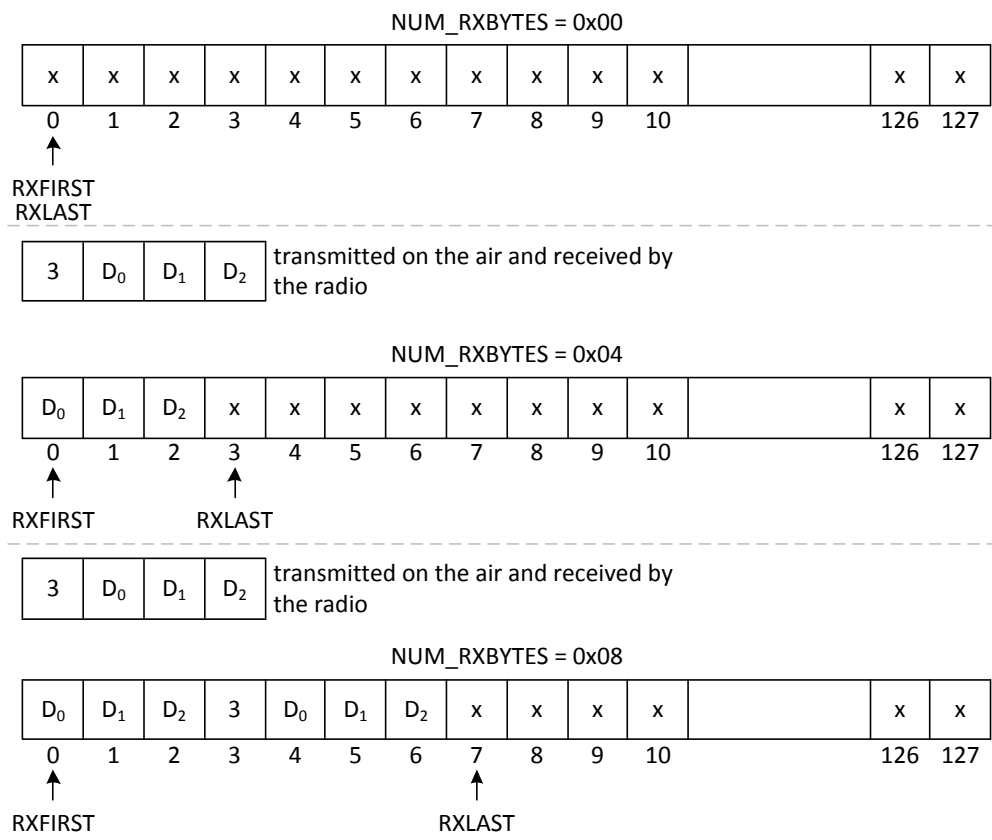


### Figure 6: FIFO Pointers (TX FIFO)

To transmit packet number 3 over again one can simply write 0x05 to the `TXFIRST` register and then strobe `STX` again.

In RX mode, when the RX FIFO is empty (i.e. `RXFIRST = RXLAST`) the first byte received will not be available to be read from the RXFIFO using direct FIFO access. Please see Figure 7 (it is assumed that the receiver uses variable packet length mode (`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CFG = 01`) and that append status is disabled (`PKT_CFG1.APPEND_STATUS = 0`) for this example).

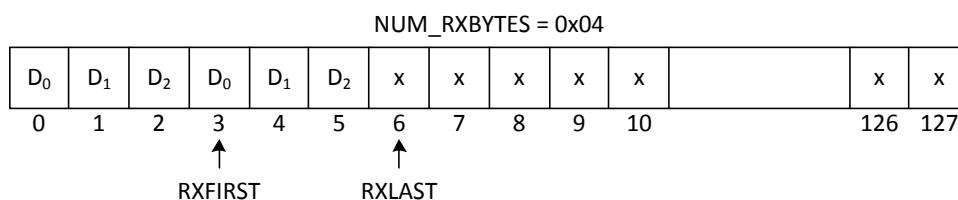




### Figure 7: FIFO Pointers (RX FIFO) (1)

If 8 bytes (`NUM_RXBYTES = 0x08`) are read from the RXFIFO using standard FIFO access (see Section 3.2.4) the following will be read: 3,  $D_0$ ,  $D_1$ ,  $D_2$ , 3,  $D_0$ ,  $D_1$ ,  $D_2$ .

If the RX FIFO had been read (using standard FIFO access) in between the two packets, the RX FIFO pointers would end up with the values shown in Figure 8.



### Figure 8: FIFO Pointers (RX FIFO) (2)

### 3.2.4 Standard FIFO Access

Using the standard FIFO push/pop interface the 128-byte TX FIFO and the 128-byte RX FIFO are accessed through the 0x3F address. When the R/W bit is zero the TX FIFO is accessed, and the RX FIFO is accessed when the R/W bit is one. Using this type of access, the TX FIFO is write-only, while the RX FIFO is read-only. The burst bit is used to determine if the FIFO access is a single byte access or a burst access. The single byte access method expects a header byte with the burst bit set to zero and one data byte. After the data byte, a new header byte is expected; hence CSn can remain low. The burst access method expects one header byte and then consecutive data bytes until terminating the access by setting CSn high.

If the radio tries to write to the RX FIFO after it is full or if the RX FIFO is tried read when it is empty, the `RXFIFO_OVERFLOW` and `RXFIFO_UNDERFLOW` signals will be asserted and the radio will enter the `RX_FIFO_ERR` state. Likewise, if the TX FIFO is tried written when it is full or if the TX FIFO runs empty in the middle of a packet, the `TXFIFO_OVERFLOW` and `TXFIFO_UNDERFLOW` signals will be asserted and the radio will enter the `TX_FIFO_ERR` state.

The TX FIFO may be flushed by issuing a `SFTX` command strobe. Similarly, a `SFRX` command strobe will flush the RX FIFO. A `SFTX` or `SFRX` command strobe can only be issued in the `IDLE`, `TX_FIFO_ERR`, or `RX_FIFO_ERR` states. Both FIFOs are flushed when going to the `SLEEP` state.

### 3.3 Optional PIN CTRL Radio Control Feature

The **CC112X** has an optional way of controlling the radio by reusing `SI`, `SCLK`, and `CSn` from the SPI interface. This feature allows for a simple three-pin control of the major states of the radio: `SLEEP`, `IDLE`, `RX`, and `TX`. This optional functionality is enabled with the `EXT_CTRL.PIN_CTRL_EN` configuration bit.

State changes are commanded as follows:

- When `CSn` is high, the `SI` and `SCLK` are set to the desired state according to Table 8.
- When `CSn` goes low, the state of `SI` and `SCLK` is latched and a command strobe is generated internally according to the pin configuration.

If the device is in the `TX` state and the `TX` command is issued, it will be ignored. For `RX` state, an `RX` command will restart `RX`. When `CSn` is low the `SI` and `SCLK` have normal SPI functionality.

All pin control command strobes are executed immediately, except the `SPWD` strobe. The `SPWD` strobe is delayed until `CSn` goes high.

Pin control is useful to get precise timing on `RX/TX` strobes.

CSn	SCLK	SI	Function
1	X	X	Chip unaffected by SCLK/SI
↓	0	0	Generates <code>SPWD</code> strobe
↓	0	1	Generates <code>STX</code> strobe
↓	1	0	Generates <code>SIDLE</code> strobe
↓	1	1	Generates <code>SRX</code> strobe
0	SPI mode	SPI mode	SPI mode (wakes up into <code>IDLE</code> if in <code>SLEEP/XOFF</code> )

**Table 8: Optional Pin Control Coding**

### 3.4 General Purpose Input/Output Control Pins

The four digital I/O pins `GPIO0`, `GPIO1`, `GPIO2` and `GPIO3` are general control pins configured with `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG` (where `x` is 0, 1, 2, or 3). Table 10 shows the different signals that can be monitored on the GPIO pins. The signal name field in the table should be interpreted as follows:

- One signal name: The signal can be routed out to any of the four GPIO pins for full flexibility
- Four signal names: The signal can only be routed out on the GPIO designated in the table

`GPIO1` is shared with the `SO` pin in the SPI interface. The default setting for `GPIO1/SO` is `HIGHZ` (tri-state) output, which is useful when the SPI interface is shared with other devices. By selecting any other of the programming options, the `GPIO1/SO` pin will become a generic pin when `CSn` is high and function as `SO` when `CSn` is low.

When the `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG` setting is less than `0x30` and `IOCFGx.GPIOx_INV` is 0 (1) the `GPIO2` pin will be hardwired to 0 (1), and `GPIO1` and `GPIO3` will be hardwired to 1 (0) in the `SLEEP` state. These signals will be hardwired until the `CHIP_RDYn` signal goes low. `GPIO0` will be tri-stated in `SLEEP` mode when `IOCFG0.GPIO0_CFG[5:4] ≠ 11b`. If the `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG` setting is `0x30` or higher, the GPIO pins will work as programmed also in `SLEEP` state.

The GPIOs can also be used as inputs by setting `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = HIGHZ` (48). Table 9 shows which signals can be input to the **CC112X**.

GPIO Pin	Signal Name	Signal Description
0	SERIAL_TX	Serial data (TX mode). Used for both synchronous and transparent mode. Synchronous serial mode: Data is captured on the rising edge of the serial clock
1 - 2	Reserved	
3	EXT_32_40K_CLOCK	External 32 or 40 kHz clock signal

**Table 9: GPIO Input Pin Mapping**

When changing `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG` or `IOCFGx.GPIOx_INV` the output can be unstable and this should be handled by the MCU by for instance disable interrupts on GPIO pins until re-configuration is done.

### 3.4.1 MCU Input/Interrupt

There are two main methods that can be used to generate an input/interrupt to the MCU

1. GPIO Signals
2. MCU WAKEUP

#### 3.4.1.1 GPIO Signals

See Table 10 for the different signals that can be output from the **CC112X**. Note that all signals described as a pulse are two XOSC periods long.

GPIOx_CFG	Signal Name	Description
0	RXFIFO_THR	Associated to the RX FIFO. Asserted when the RX FIFO is filled above <code>FIFO_CFG.FIFO_THR</code> . De-asserted when the RX FIFO is drained below (or is equal) to the same threshold. This signal is also available in the <code>MODEM_STATUS1</code> register
1	RXFIFO_THR_PKT	Associated to the RX FIFO. Asserted when the RX FIFO is filled above <code>FIFO_CFG.FIFO_THR</code> or the end of packet is reached. De-asserted when the RX FIFO is empty
2	TXFIFO_THR	Associated to the TX FIFO. Asserted when the TX FIFO is filled above (or is equal to) <code>(127 - FIFO_CFG.FIFO_THR)</code> . De-asserted when the TX FIFO is drained below the same threshold. This signal is also available in the <code>MODEM_STATUS0</code> register
3	TXFIFO_THR_PKT	Associated to the TX FIFO. Asserted when the TX FIFO is full. De-asserted when the TX FIFO is drained below <code>(127 - FIFO_CFG.FIFO_THR)</code>
4	RXFIFO_OVERFLOW	Asserted when the RX FIFO has overflowed. De-asserted when the RX FIFO is flushed (see Section 3.2.4). This signal is also available in the <code>MODEM_STATUS1</code> register
5	TXFIFO_UNDERFLOW	Asserted when the TX FIFO has underflowed. De-asserted when the TX FIFO is flushed (see Section 3.2.4). This signal is also available in the <code>MODEM_STATUS0</code> register
6	PKT_SYNC_RXTX	RX: Asserted when sync word has been received and de-asserted at the end of the packet. Will de-assert when the optional address and/or length check fails or the RX FIFO overflows/underflows. TX: Asserted when sync word has been sent, and de-asserted at the end of the packet. Will de-assert if the TX FIFO underflows/overflows
7	CRC_OK	Asserted simultaneously as <code>PKT_CRC_OK</code> . De-asserted when the first byte is read from the RX FIFO
8	SERIAL_CLK	Serial clock (RX and TX mode). Synchronous to the data in synchronous serial mode. Data is set up on the falling edge in RX and is captured on the rising edge of the serial clock in TX
9	SERIAL_RX	Serial data (RX mode). Used for both synchronous and transparent mode. Synchronous serial mode: Data is set up on the falling edge. Transparent mode: No timing recovery (outputs just the hard limited baseband signal)
10		Reserved (used for test)
11	PQT_REACHED	Preamble Quality Reached. Asserted when the quality of the preamble is above the programmed PQT value (see Section 6.8). This signal is also available in the <code>MODEM_STATUS1</code> register
12	PQT_VALID	Preamble quality valid. Asserted when the PQT logic has received a sufficient number of symbols (see Section 6.8). This signal is also available in the <code>MODEM_STATUS1</code> register
13	RSSI_VALID	RSSI calculation is valid

14			RSSI Signals
	3	RSSI_UPDATE	A pulse occurring each time the RSSI value is updated (see Figure 16)
	2	RSSI_UPDATE	A pulse occurring each time the RSSI value is updated (see Figure 16)
	1	AGC_HOLD	AGC waits for gain settling (see Figure 16)
	0	AGC_UPDATE	A pulse occurring each time the front end gain has been adjusted (see Figure 16)
15			Clear channel assessment
	3	CCA_STATUS	Current CCA status
	2	TXONCCA_DONE	A pulse occurring when a decision has been made as to whether the channel is busy or not. This signal must be used as an interrupt to the MCU. When this signal is asserted/de-asserted, TXONCCA_FAILED can be checked
	1	CCA_STATUS	Current CCA status
	0	TXONCCA_FAILED	TX on CCA failed. This signal is also available in the MARC_STATUS0 register
16		CARRIER_SENSE_VALID	CARRIER_SENSE is valid (see Figure 16)
17		CARRIER_SENSE	Carrier sense. High if RSSI level is above threshold (see section 6.9.1) (see Figure 16)
18			DSSS signals for DSSS repeat mode (RX). MODCFG_DEV_E.MODEM_MODE = 1
	3	DSSS_CLK	DSSS clock (see Section 5.2.6 for more details)
	2	DSSS_DATA0	DSSS data0 (see Section 5.2.6 for more details)
	1	DSSS_CLK	DSSS clock (see Section 5.2.6 for more details)
	0	DSSS_DATA1	DSSS data1 (see Section 5.2.6 for more details)
19		PKT_CRC_OK	Asserted in RX when PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG = 1 or 10 <sub>b</sub> and a good packet is received. This signal is always on if the radio is in TX or if the radio is in RX and PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG = 0. The signal is de-asserted when RX mode is entered and PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG ≠ 0. This signal is also available in the LQI_VAL register
20		MCU_WAKEUP	MCU wake up signal. Read MARC_STATUS1.MARC_STATUS_OUT to find the cause of the wake up event (see Section 3.4.1.2 for more details). This signal is also available in the MARC_STATUS0 register. The signal is a pulse
21		SYNC_LOW0_HIGH1	DualSync detect. Only valid when SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE = 111 <sub>b</sub> . When SYNC_EVENT is asserted this bit can be checked to see which sync word is found. This signal is also available in the DEM_STATUS register
22			Reserved (used for test)
23		LNA_PA_REG_PD	Common regulator control for PA and LNA. Indicates RF operation
24		LNA_PD	Control external LNA <sup>2</sup>
25		PA_PD	Control external PA <sup>2</sup>
26		RX0TX1_CFG	Indicates whether RF operation is in RX or TX (this signal is 0 in IDLE state)
27			Reserved (used for test)
28		IMAGE_FOUND	Image detected by image rejection calibration algorithm
29		CLKEN_CFM	Data clock for demodulator soft data (see Section 5.2.4 for more details)
30		CFM_TX_DATA_CLK	Data clock for modulator soft data (see Section 5.2.4 for more details)
31 - 32			Reserved (used for test)
33		RSSI_STEP_FOUND	RSSI step found during packet reception (after the assertion of SYNC_EVENT. The RSSI step is either 3 or 6 dB (configured through AGC_CFG3.RSSI_STEP_THR). This signal is also available in the DEM_STATUS register
34		RSSI_STEP_EVENT	RSSI step detected. This signal is asserted if there is an RSSI step of 3 or 6 dB during sync search or during packet reception. The RSSI step is configured through AGC_CFG3.RSSI_STEP_THR). The signal is a pulse

<sup>2</sup> This signal is active low. To control an external LNA, PA, or RX/TX switch in applications where the SLEEP state is used it is therefore recommended to map this signal to GDO3 as this signal will be hardwired to 1(0) in the SLEEP state.

35	3		Reserved (used for test)	
	2		Reserved (used for test)	
	1	LOCK	Out of lock status signal. Indicates out of lock when the signal goes low. This signal is also available in the <code>FSCAL_CTR</code> register	
	0	LOCK	Same as 1	
36	ANTENNA_SELECT		Antenna diversity control. Can be used to control external antenna switch. If differential signal is needed, two GPIOs can be used with one of them having <code>IOCFGx.GPIOx_INV</code> set to 1	
37	MARC_2PIN_STATUS[1]		Partial MARC state status. These signals are also available in the <code>MARCSTATE</code> register	
	MARC_2PIN_STATUS[1]		MARC_2PIN_STATUS[0]	State
	0		0	SETTLING
	0		1	TX
	1		0	IDLE
	1		1	RX
38	MARC_2PIN_STATUS[0]		See MARC_2PIN_STATUS[1]	
39	3		Reserved (used for test)	
	2	TXFIFO_OVERFLOW	Asserted when the TX FIFO has overflowed. De-asserted when the TX FIFO is flushed (see Section 3.2.4). This signal is also available in the <code>MODEM_STATUS0</code> register	
	1		Reserved (used for test)	
	0	RXFIFO_UNDERFLOW	Asserted when the RX FIFO has underflowed. De-asserted when the RX FIFO is flushed (see Section 3.2.4). This signal is also available in the <code>MODEM_STATUS1</code> register	
40	3	MAGN_VALID	New CORDIC magnitude sample	
	2	CHFILT_VALID	New channel filter sample	
	1	RCC_CAL_VALID	RCOSC calibration has been performed at least once	
	0	CHFILT_STARTUP_VALID	Channel filter has settled	
41	3	COLLISION_FOUND	Asserted if a sync word is found during packet reception (i.e. after <code>SYNC_EVENT</code> has been asserted) if <code>MDMCFG1.COLLISION_DETECT_EN = 1</code> . This signal is also available in the <code>DEM_STATUS</code> register	
	2	SYNC_EVENT	Sync word found (pulse)	
	1	COLLISION_FOUND	Same as 3	
	0	COLLISION_EVENT	Sync found during receive (pulse)	
42	PA_RAMP_UP		Asserted when ramping is started (for compliance testing)	
43	3	CRC_FAILED	Packet CRC error	
	2	LENGTH_FAILED	Packet length error	
	1	ADDR_FAILED	Packet address error	
	0	UART_FRAMING_ERROR	Packet UART framing error	
44	AGC_STABLE_GAIN		AGC has settled to a gain. The AGC gain is reported stable whenever the current gain setting is equal to the previous gain setting. This condition is evaluated each time a new internal RSSI estimate is computed (see Figure 16)	
45	AGC_UPDATE		A pulse occurring each time the front end gain has been adjusted (see Figure 16)	
46			ADC data (test purposes only)	
	3	ADC_CLOCK	ADC clock	
	2	ADC_Q_DATA_SAMPLE	ADC sample (Q data)	
	1	ADC_CLOCK	ADC clock	
	0	ADC_I_DATA_SAMPLE	ADC sample (I data)	
47			Reserved (used for test)	
48	HIGHZ		High impedance (tri-state)	
49	EXT_CLOCK		External clock (divided crystal clock). The division factor is controlled through the <code>ECG_CFG.EXT_CLOCK_FREQ</code> register field	
50	CHIP_RDYn		Chip ready (XOSC is stable)	
51	HW0		HW to 0 (HW to 1 achieved with <code>IOCFGx.GPIOx_INV = 1</code> )	
52 - 53			(Reserved (used for test))	
54	CLOCK_32K		32/40 kHz clock output from internal RC oscillator	
55	WOR_EVENT0		WOR EVENT0	
56	WOR_EVENT1		WOR EVENT1	
57	WOR_EVENT2		WOR EVENT2	

58		Reserved (used for test)
59	XOSC_STABLE	XOSC is stable (has finished settling)
60	EXT_OSC_EN	External oscillator enable (used to control e.g. a TCXO). Note that this signal is only asserted if a TCXO is present
61 - 63		Reserved (used for test)

**Table 10: GPIO Output Pin Mapping**

### 3.4.1.2 MCU Wake-Up

The main purpose of the MCU wake-up feature is to wake up the MCU from power down mode at the right time, i.e., when there is a need of intervention from the MCU side. To use the MCU wake-up feature one of the GPIO pins should be configured to output the MCU\_WAKEUP signal (IOCFGx.GPIOx\_CFG = MCU\_WAKEUP (20)). Every time this signal is asserted, the MCU should read MARC\_STATUS1.MARC\_STATUS\_OUT to find the cause of the wake up event and take appropriate action.

Table 11 shows all the different cases that can initiate a MCU wake-up (assertion of MCU\_WAKEUP).

Please note that MCU\_WAKEUP will only be asserted when the radio enters IDLE state.

MARC_STATUS_OUT	Description
00000000	No failure
00000001	RX timeout occurred. Only valid in RX mode and when not using eWOR
00000010	RX termination based on CS or PQT. Only valid in RX mode and when not using eWOR
00000011	eWOR sync lost (16 slots with no successful reception). Only valid in Feedback eWOR mode (WOR_CFG1.WOR_MODE = 0)
00000100	Packet discarded due to maximum length filtering. Only valid in RX mode and when RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PKT is enabled. Note: In eWOR Normal & Feedback modes the wake up pulse will not be asserted and the <b>CC112X</b> will go to SLEEP until the next time slot
00000101	Packet discarded due to address filtering. Only valid in RX mode and when RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PKT is enabled. Note: In eWOR Normal & Feedback modes the wake up pulse will not be asserted and the <b>CC112X</b> will go to SLEEP until the next time slot
00000110	Packet discarded due to CRC filtering. Only valid in RX mode and when RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PKT is enabled. Note: In eWOR Normal & Feedback modes the wake up pulse will not be asserted and the <b>CC112X</b> will go to SLEEP until the next time slot
00000111	TX FIFO overflow error occurred (the MCU should flush the TX FIFO)
00001000	TX FIFO underflow error occurred (the MCU should flush the TX FIFO)
00001001	RX FIFO overflow error occurred (the MCU should flush the RX FIFO)
00001010	RX FIFO underflow error occurred (the MCU should flush the RX FIFO)
00001011	TX ON CCA failed. A TX strobe was ignored due to a busy channel. In parallel the TXONCCA_DONE signal is asserted together with the TXONCCA_FAILED signal. These signals can be output on GDO2 and GDO0 respectively by setting IOCFG2/0.GPIO2/0_CFG = 15. The TXONCCA_FAILED signal is also available in the MARC_STATUS0 register
01000000	TX finished successfully (the <b>CC112X</b> is ready for the next operation)
10000000	RX finished successfully (a packet is in the RX FIFO ready to be read)

**Table 11: MARC\_STATUS\_OUT**

By setting RFEND\_CFG0.CAL\_END\_WAKE\_UP\_EN = 1, the MCU will be given additional wake up pulses at the end of calibration (MARC\_STATUS\_OUT will be 0).

## 4 On-Chip Temperature Sensor

The **CC112X** has a temperature sensor that can be activated by using the register settings shown in Table 12. Please see DN403 for more details.

Register	Value
IOCFG1	0x80
ATEST	0x2A
ATEST_MODE	0x0C
GBIAS1	0x07

**Table 12: Register Settings for Activating the Temp Sensor**

## 5 Common Receive and Transmit Configurations

### 5.1 Data Communication Modes

The **CC112X** supports different ways of setting up data communication, each with a defined area of use. The following sections contain a description of the high level functionality of these different modes of operation.

#### 5.1.1 FIFO Mode/Normal Mode

FIFO mode is the preferred mode of operation. In this mode data is read from the RX FIFO and written to the TX FIFO, making the data transfer to/from the MCU less time critical compared to what is the case in the other modes. Using the FIFOs to buffer data allows the MCU to be in sleep mode during RX/TX, reducing system power consumption.

In FIFO mode, sync and preamble insertion/detection are done automatically, and several other optional packet handling features are supported in this mode. FIFO mode/Normal mode is enabled by setting `PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 0`.

#### 5.1.2 Synchronous Serial Mode

In synchronous serial mode, data is clocked in and out of the **CC112X** by a clock provided by the device. More details on this mode are found in Section 8.7.1. Synchronous serial mode is enabled by setting `PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 1`.

##### 5.1.2.1 Sync Insertion/Detection Enabled

After the sync word is received/transmitted (`SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE ≠ 0`), data is clocked in/out on a GPIO pin with the associated clock on another GPIO pin. The serial clock is not output from the device before the sync word is sent/received, hence the MCU can be in sleep mode until sync is detected in RX mode.

Synchronous serial mode makes use of the WaveMatch detector, which means the performance will be similar to the performance in FIFO mode.

##### 5.1.2.2 Sync Insertion/Detection Disabled (Blind Mode)

Blind mode is synchronous serial mode with `SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE = 0`. In this mode, the **CC112X** will demodulate data/noise and it is the MCU that needs to monitor the data stream to find the framing information. The serial clock will run continuously when the radio is in active mode.

If framing information is present in the signal, it is strongly advised to use either FIFO mode or synchronous serial mode with sync detection enabled to make use of the strong WaveMatch detector in **CC112X** (see Section 6.6).

Blind mode can be used in applications with no framing information, e.g. streaming data applications.

#### 5.1.3 Transparent Serial Mode

In transparent serial mode (`PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 11b`) the **CC112X** is configured to resemble a legacy analog RF front end device. In this mode data is only filtered through the channel filter and the hard limited baseband signal is output directly on a GPIO pin. No symbol rate recovery or bit timing is performed by the radio.

Transparent mode can be used for applications that have packet formats incompatible with the built-in demodulator. Examples are pulse width modulation and pulse position modulation. When using transparent mode, the demodulation must be performed by the MCU.

More details on this mode are found in Section 8.7.2

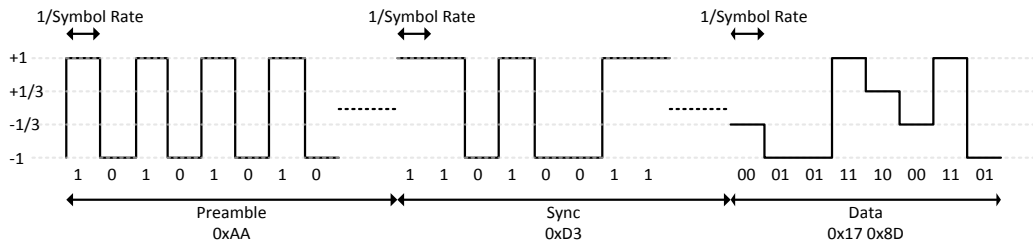
## 5.2 Modulation Formats

**CC112X** supports amplitude and frequency shift modulation formats. The desired modulation format is set in the `MODCFG_DEV_E.MOD_FORMAT` register.

Optionally, the data stream can be Manchester encoded by the modulator and decoded by the demodulator. This option is enabled by setting `MDMCFG1.MANCHESTER_EN = 1`. Note that Manchester encoding/decoding is only performed on the payload (including optional length and address field) and the CRC and that all packet handling features are still available. In applications where preamble and sync word also need to be Manchester encoded, this can be achieved by selecting `PREAMBLE_CFG1.PREAMBLE_WORD = 10b` or `11b` and manually encoding a two byte long sync word and write it to `SYNC3/2/1/0`.

### 5.2.1 Frequency Shift Keying

**CC112X** supports both 2-FSK and 4-FSK modulation. Both can optionally be shaped by a Gaussian filter with  $BT = 0.5$ , producing a GFSK modulated signal. This spectrum-shaping feature improves adjacent channel power (ACP) and occupied bandwidth. When selecting 4-(G)FSK, the preamble and sync word is sent using 2-(G)FSK (see Figure 9).



**Figure 9: Data Sent Over the Air (CFM\_DATA\_CFG.SYMBOL\_MAP\_CFG = 0)**

In 'true' 2-FSK systems with abrupt frequency shifting, the spectrum is inherently broad. By making the frequency shift 'softer', the spectrum can be made significantly narrower. Thus, higher symbol rates can be transmitted in the same bandwidth using GFSK.

When 2-(G)FSK/4-(G)FSK modulation is used, the `DEVIATION_M` and `MODCFG_DEV_E.DEV_E` register specifies the expected frequency deviation of incoming signals in RX and should be the same as the TX deviation for demodulation to be performed reliably and robustly.

The frequency deviation is programmed with the `DEV_M` and `DEV_E` values in the `DEVIATION_M` and `MODCFG_DEV_E.DEV_E` register. The value has an exponent/mantissa form, and the resultant deviation is given by Equation 1 and Equation 2.

$$f_{dev} = \frac{f_{xosc}}{2^{24}} \cdot (256 + DEV\_M) \cdot 2^{DEV\_E} \text{ [Hz]}$$

**Equation 1:  $f_{dev}$  ( $DEVIATION\_E > 0$ )**

$$f_{dev} = \frac{f_{xosc}}{2^{23}} \cdot DEV\_M \text{ [Hz]}$$

**Equation 2:  $f_{dev}$  ( $DEVIATION\_E = 0$ )**



The symbol encoding can be configured through the `CFM_DATA_CFG.SYMBOL_MAP_CFG` register field as shown in Table 13<sup>3</sup> (`SYMBOL_MAP_CFG = 0` by default).

Format	Symbol	Coding			
		SYMBOL_MAP_CFG = 00 <sub>b</sub>	SYMBOL_MAP_CFG = 01 <sub>b</sub>	SYMBOL_MAP_CFG = 10 <sub>b</sub>	SYMBOL_MAP_CFG = 11 <sub>b</sub>
2-(G)FSK OOK/ASK	'0'	−Deviation [A <sub>Min</sub> ]	+Deviation [A <sub>Max</sub> ]	+Deviation [A <sub>Max</sub> ]	+Deviation [A <sub>Max</sub> ]
	'1'	+Deviation [A <sub>Max</sub> ]	−Deviation [A <sub>Min</sub> ]	−Deviation [A <sub>Min</sub> ]	−Deviation [A <sub>Min</sub> ]
4-(G)FSK	'00'	−Deviation /3	−Deviation	+Deviation /3	+Deviation
	'01'	−Deviation	−Deviation /3	+Deviation	+Deviation /3
	'10'	+Deviation /3	+Deviation	−Deviation /3	−Deviation
	'11'	+Deviation	+Deviation /3	−Deviation	−Deviation /3

**Table 13: Symbol Encoding for 2-(G)FSK and 4-(G)FSK Modulation**

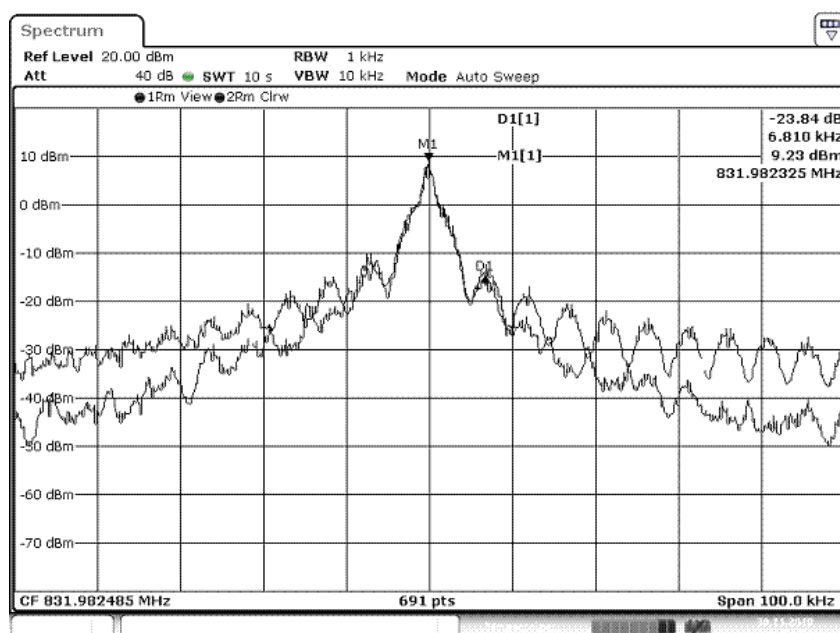
### 5.2.2 Amplitude Modulation (ASK) and on-off keying (OOK)

**CC112X** supports two different forms of amplitude modulation: On-Off Keying (OOK) and Amplitude Shift Keying (ASK).

OOK modulation simply turns the PA on or off to modulate ones and zeros respectively.

When using OOK/ASK bit shaping is implemented and the **CC112X** allows programming of both the shape length and of the modulation depth (the difference between 1 and 0). Pulse shaping produces a more bandwidth constrained output spectrum (see Figure 10 for shaped/unshaped spectrum).

The shape length is configured through `PA_CFG1.RAMP_SHAPE` and the modulation depth is configured through `PA_CFG0.ASK_DEPTH`.



**Figure 10: OOK with and without Shaping**

<sup>3</sup>  $A_{Min}$  = Minimum Amplitude and  $A_{Max}$  = Maximum Amplitude when OOK/ASK is used

### 5.2.3 Minimum Shift Keying

When using MSK<sup>4</sup>, the complete transmission (preamble, sync word, and payload) will be MSK modulated.

MSK modulation is configured by `MODCFG_DEV_E.MOD_FORMAT` set to 2-(G)FSK modulation and frequency deviation set to ¼ of symbol rate. Then phase shifts are performed with a constant transition time. Table 14 shows what the frequency deviation should be programmed to for different symbol rates to achieve a modulation index ~0.5.

Symbol Rate [ksps]	Frequency Deviation [kHz]	Actual Modulation Index
1.0	0.25	0.49999
1.2	0.3	0.50000
2.4	0.6	0.50000
4.8	1.2	0.50041
9.6	2.4	0.49958
19.6	4.8	0.50010
38.4	9.6	0.49963
50	12.5	0.50048
76.8	19.2	0.49966
100	25.0	0.50048
125	31.25	0.50047

**Table 14: MSK Parameters**

### 5.2.4 Custom Frequency Modulation(CFM)/Analog FM

**CC112X** supports a simple scheme to do custom frequency modulation/analog FM (e.g. communication with analog legacy voice devices, N-FSK systems). This feature utilizes the high resolution PLL and lets the user in a simple way directly control/read the instantaneous frequency without SPI overhead. Custom frequency modulation is enabled by setting `CFM_TX_DATA_CFG.CFM_TX_DATA_EN = 1`.

One register (`CFM_TX_DATA_IN`) is used to set the carrier frequency offset and another register (`CFM_RX_DATA_OUT`) is used to read the instantaneous frequency offset. The two registers have the same format (two's complement) to simplify SW control in both TX and RX. Accessing these registers should be done using burst mode combined with setting `EXT_CTRL.BURST_ADDR_INCR_EN = 0` to continuously access the same address without any SPI address overhead.

The signal `CFM_TX_DATA_CLK` can be output on a GPIO by setting `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = 30`. This signal will be asserted every time the `CFM_TX_DATA_IN` register should be written and should be used as an interrupt to the MCU to synchronize the SPI data to the internal modulation rate. The signal runs at 16x the programmed symbol rate.

The signal `CLKEN_CFM` should be output on a GPIO (`IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = 29`) and used as a trigger to read the `CFM_RX_DATA_OUT` samples. This signal runs at the same rate as the programmed symbol rate.

Note that in TX mode, 3 dummy symbols should be written to the `CFM_TX_DATA_IN` register before strobing `SIDLE` in order for all symbols to be sent on the air before TX mode is ended.

When using custom frequency modulation there are 129 values (referred to as  $f_{\text{OFFSET}}$ ) between  $-f_{\text{dev}}$  and  $+f_{\text{dev}}$  that can be used (see Equation 1 and Equation 2 in Section 5.2.1 for details on how to program the frequency deviation).  $f_{\text{OFFSET}}$  is given by Equation 3.

$$f_{\text{OFFSET}} = \frac{f_{\text{dev}} \cdot \text{CFM\_TX\_DATA\_IN}}{64} [\text{Hz}]$$

**Equation 3:  $f_{\text{OFFSET}}$ <sup>5</sup>**

<sup>4</sup> Identical to offset QPSK with half-sine shaping (data coding may differ).

The modulator writes values to the PLL at 16x the programmed symbol rate. Between the modulator and the PLL there is an optional linear upsampler configured through the `PA_CFG0.UPSAMPLER_P` register field.

## 5.2.5 DSSS PN Mode

**CC112X** supports DSSS PN mode for applications requiring high sensitivity. Preamble and sync word is unchanged, but the payload data bit is spread with a fixed PN gold sequence initialized at the beginning of each packet. The spreading factor is set to 4 hence the effective data rate is reduced by a factor 4. The PN gold sequence is generated from a combination of two 7-bits LFSR registers with generator polynomial given by Equation 4 and Equation 5.  $h1(p)$  is initialized to 0x04 and  $h2(p)$  is initialized to 0x0B.

$$h1(p) = p^7 + p^3 + p^2 + p + 1$$

Equation 4:  $h1(p)$

$$h2(p) = p^7 + p^3 + 1$$

Equation 5:  $h2(p)$

The resulting bit is then XOR'ed with the transmitted bits, where each of the input data bits is mapped into 4 consecutive symbols, as shown in the following Figure 11. The figure shows what is sent on the air when the input data is 101<sub>b</sub>.

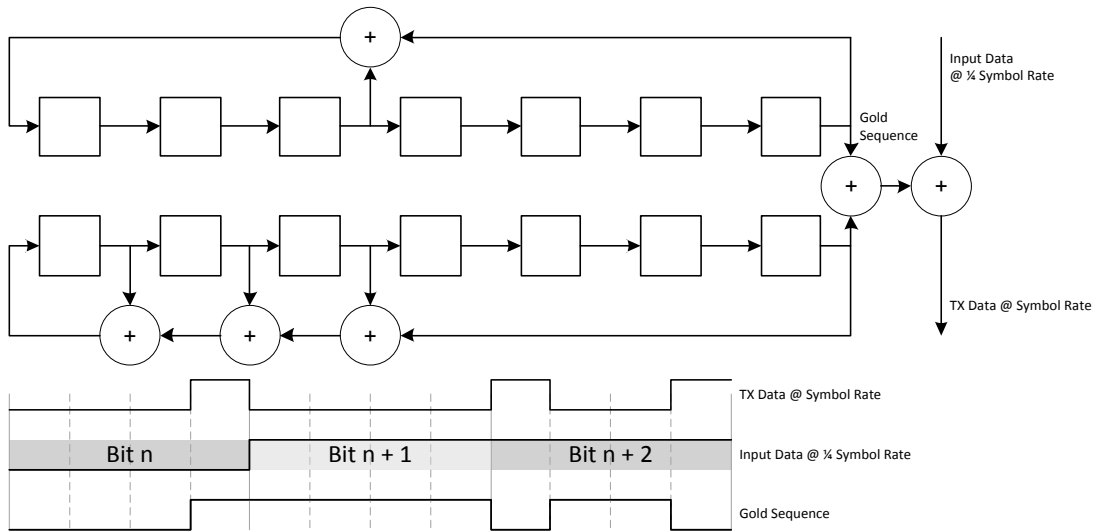


Figure 11: Gold Sequence Generation

The resulting sequence has good autocorrelation properties.

At the receiver, the PN gold sequence is known and is initialized at the beginning of each packet. For every group of 4 incoming symbols, two accumulated distance computation are performed; one assuming that a '0' was sent and the other assuming that a '1' was sent, and the most likely transmitted bit is chosen.

DSSS PN mode is enabled by setting `MODCFG_DEV_E.MODEM_MODE = 10b`<sup>6</sup>.

When using this mode both FIFO mode and synchronous serial mode are supported (`PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 0` or `1`).

<sup>5</sup> This equation is only valid when  $-64 \leq \text{CFM\_TX\_DATA\_IN} \leq +64$ .  $\text{CFM\_TX\_DATA\_IN} > 64$  corresponds to  $+f_{\text{dev}}$  while  $\text{CFM\_TX\_DATA\_IN} < -64$  gives a frequency of  $-f_{\text{dev}}$ .  $\text{CFM\_TX\_DATA\_IN} = -128$  is the same as setting  $\text{CFM\_TX\_DATA\_IN} = 0$ .

<sup>6</sup> DSSS PN mode and DSSS repeat mode are not supported for 4'ary modulation formats.

## 5.2.6 DSSS Repeat Mode

**CC112X** supports DSSS repeat mode for applications requiring high sensitivity. In DSSS repeat mode, preamble is unchanged. The payload data bits are spread using the sync word meaning that the complete sync word is sent for every 1 in the payload and the inverted sync word is sent for every 0 in the payload. Only `SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE = 1` and `010b` are supported (11 or 16 bits).

DSSS repeat mode is enabled by setting `MODCFG_DEV_E.MODEM_MODE = 16`.

In TX mode all packet handling features are supported, but the packet format must be set to FIFO mode (`PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 0`).

In RX mode, none of the packet handling features are supported and synchronous serial mode must be selected (`PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 1`, `MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN = 0` and `MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN = 0`). It is the MCU's responsibility to extract the demodulated data, which are available on GPIO by configuring `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = 18` (`GPIO3/1 = DSSS_CLK`, `GPIO2 = DSSS_DATA0` and `GPIO0 = DSSS_DATA1`). The clock (`DSSS_CLK`) will run at a frequency twice the programmed symbol rate and will start as soon as the radio enters RX state.

The receiver uses two correlation filters (see Section 6.7 for more details) to search for sync word and inverted sync word. Each output is connected directly to `DSSS_DATA1` and `DSSS_DATA0`. After strobing RX the sync search starts, and when a sync word or inverted sync word is detected the corresponding serial data line will be asserted high, otherwise the data line is low. The output from the correlation filter is high as long as the sync word/inverted sync word is detected, so the MCU needs to do edge detect on the data in order to not duplicate the demodulated data bit. Figure 12 shows how the DSSS signal will look like on the GPIO pins when the following packet is sent on the air using DSSS repeat mode: 0x03, 0x55, 0x55, 0x55. Symbol rate is 1.2 kbps.

Note. Assertion of `DSSS_DATA1` and `DSSS_DATA0` within the first 5 `DSSS_CLK` edges after entering RX should be ignored.

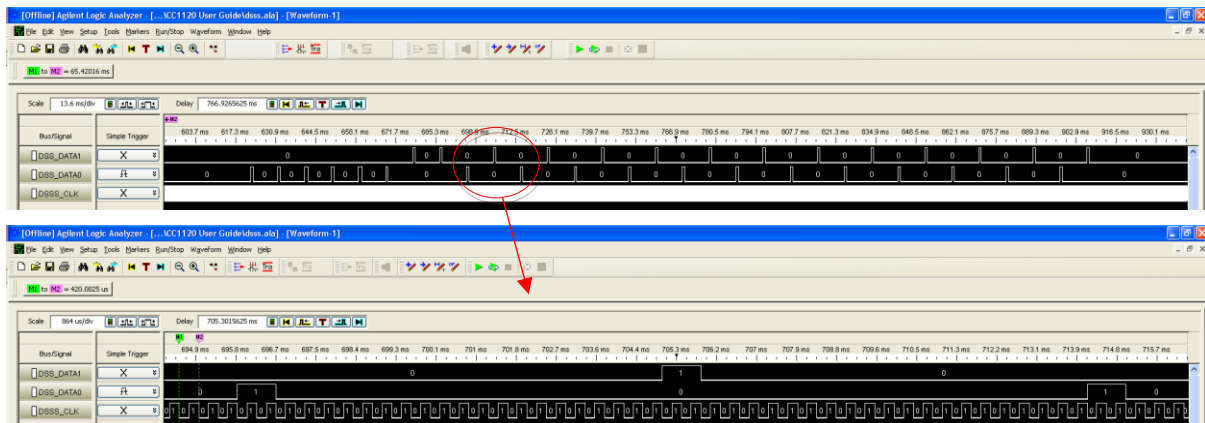


Figure 12: DSSS Repeat Mode

## 5.3 Symbol Rate Programming

The symbol rate used in transmit and the symbol rate expected in receive is programmed by the `SYMBOL_RATE_M` and the `SYMBOL_RATE_E` configuration settings. The symbol rate,  $R_{\text{SYMBOL}}$ , is given by Equation 6 and Equation 7 and is in kbps. Note that `SYMBOL_RATE_M` is 20 bits wide and consists of the register fields `SRATE_M_19_16`, `SRATE_M_15_8` and `SRATE_M_7_0` found in `SYMBOL_RATE2`, `SYMBOL_RATE1`, and `SYMBOL_RATE0` respectively.

$$R_{Symbol} = \frac{(2^{20} + SRATE\_M) \cdot 2^{SRATE\_E}}{2^{39}} \cdot f_{XOSC} \text{ [kpsps]}$$

**Equation 6: Symbol Rate (SRATE\_E > 0)**

$$R_{Symbol} = \frac{SRATE\_M}{2^{38}} \cdot f_{XOSC} \text{ [kpsps]}$$

**Equation 7: Symbol Rate (SRATE\_E = 0)**

Equation 8 and Equation 9 can be used to find suitable register values for a given symbol rate.

$$SRATE\_E = \left\lceil \log_2 \left( \frac{R_{Symbol} \cdot 2^{39}}{f_{XOSC}} \right) - 20 \right\rceil$$

**Equation 8: SRATE\_E**

$$SRATE\_M = \frac{R_{Symbol} \cdot 2^{39}}{f_{XOSC} \cdot 2^{SRATE\_E}} - 2^{20}$$

**Equation 9: SRATE\_M**

If SYMBOL\_RATE\_M is rounded to the nearest integer and becomes  $2^{20}$ , one should increment SYMBOL\_RATE\_E and use SYMBOL\_RATE\_M = 0 instead.

The symbol rate can be set up to 100 kpsps with the minimum step size according to Table 15.

Min Symbol Rate [kpsps]	Typical Symbol Rate [kpsps]	Max Symbol Rate [kpsps]	Symbol Rate Step Size [kpsps]
0	0.04	0.15	0.00014
0.15	0.25	0.3	0.00014
0.61	1.2	1.22	0.0006
1.22	2.4	2.44	0.001
2.44	4.8	4.88	0.002
4.88	9.6	9.76	0.005
19.5	25	39.0	0.018
39.0	50	78.1	0.037
78.1	100	125	0.074

**Table 15: Symbol Rate Step Size**

Note that for 4-(G)FSK, DSSS mode, Manchester mode, and FEC, the data rate and symbol rate is not equal. Table 16 shows the relationship between data rate and symbol rate.

Modulation Format / Data Encoding	Data Rate/Symbol Rate Ratio
2-(G)FSK/OOK/ASK	$\frac{R_{Bit}}{R_{Symbol}} = 1$
Manchester Mode	$\frac{R_{Bit}}{R_{Symbol}} = \frac{1}{2}$
4-(G)FSK	$\frac{R_{Bit}}{R_{Symbol}} = 2$
DSSS Mode	$\frac{R_{Bit}}{R_{Symbol}} = \frac{1}{SpreadingFactor}$

**Table 16: Data Rate vs. Symbol Rate**

## 6 Receive Configuration

### 6.1 RX Filter Bandwidth

In order to meet different channel width requirements, the RX filter BW is programmable. The `CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT` and `CHAN_BW.BB_CIC_DECFACT` register fields control the RX filter BW, together with the `CHAN_BW.CHFILT_BYPASS` register field and the crystal oscillator frequency. It is recommended to use SmartRF Studio to generate settings for a given RX filter BW.

Equation 10 and Equation 11 give the relation between the register settings and the RX filter bandwidth. `BB_CIC_DECFACT` is found in `CHAN_BW`.

$$\text{RX Filter BW} = \frac{f_{\text{xosc}}}{\text{Decimation Factor} \cdot \text{BB\_CIC\_DECFACT} \cdot 8} [\text{Hz}]$$

**Equation 10: RX Filter BW (`CHFILT_BYPASS` = 0)**

$$\text{RX Filter BW} = \frac{f_{\text{xosc}}}{\text{Decimation Factor} \cdot \text{BB\_CIC\_DECFACT} \cdot 2} [\text{Hz}]$$

**Equation 11: RX Filter BW (`CHFILT_BYPASS` = 1)**

The decimation Factor is 20 when `CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT` = 0 and 32 when `CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT` = 1.

Table 17 and Table 18 list the RX filter bandwidth configurations supported by **CC120X** when `CHFILT_BYPASS` = 0. The RX filter BW should never be set higher than 200.0 kHz on **CC1120/CC1121** and 250.0 kHz on **CC1125**.

BB_CIC_DECFACT	Decimation Factor		BB_CIC_DECFACT	Decimation Factor	
	20	32		20	32
1	200.0	125.0	14	14.3	8.9
2	100.0	62.5	15	13.3	8.3
3	66.7	41.7	16	12.5	
4	50.0	31.3	17	11.8	
5	40.0	25.0	18	11.1	
6	33.3	20.8	19	10.5	
7	28.6	17.9	20	10.0	
8	25.0	15.6	21	9.5	
9	22.2	13.9	22	9.1	
10	20.0	12.5	23	8.7	
11	18.2	11.4	24	8.3	
12	16.7	10.4	25	8.0	
13	15.4	9.6			

**Table 17: RX Filter BW in kHz when `CHFILT_BYPASS` = 0 (**CC1120** and **CC1121**,  $f_{\text{xosc}}$  = 32 MHz)<sup>7</sup>**

<sup>7</sup> For **CC1120**, max `BB_CIC_DECFACT` is 25 when the decimation factor is 20 and 15 when the decimation factor is 32.

For **CC1121**, max `BB_CIC_DECFACT` is 4 when en the decimation factor is 20 and 3 when the decimation factor is 32.

BB_CIC_DECFACT	Decimation Factor		BB_CIC_DECFACT	Decimation Factor	
	20	32		20	32
1	250.0	156.3	23	10.9	6.8
2	125.0	78.1	24	10.4	6.5
3	83.3	52.1	25	10.0	6.3
4	62.5	39.1	26	9.6	6.0
5	50.0	31.3	27	9.3	5.8
6	41.7	26.0	28	8.9	5.6
7	35.7	22.3	29	8.6	5.4
8	31.3	19.5	30	8.3	5.2
9	27.8	17.4	31	8.1	5.0
10	25.0	15.6	32	7.8	4.9
11	22.7	14.2	33	7.6	4.7
12	20.8	13.0	34	7.4	4.6
13	19.2	12.0	35	7.1	4.5
14	17.9	11.2	36	6.9	4.3
15	16.7	10.4	37	6.8	4.2
16	15.6	9.8	38	6.6	4.1
17	14.7	9.2	39	6.4	4.0
18	13.9	8.7	40	6.3	3.9
19	13.2	8.2	41	6.1	3.8
20	12.5	7.8	42	6.0	3.7
21	11.9	7.4	43	5.8	3.6
22	11.4	7.1	44	5.7	3.6

**Table 18: RX Filter BW in kHz when CHFILT\_BYPASS = 0 (CC1125,  $f_{XOSC}$  = 40 MHz)**

By compensating for a frequency offset between the transmitter and the receiver, the filter bandwidth can be reduced and the sensitivity can be improved. The following rule should be used when programming the RX filter BW:

- CHAN\_BW.CHFILT\_BYPASS = 0:
  - The RX filter BW must be larger or equal to twice the symbol rate
- CHAN\_BW.CHFILT\_BYPASS = 1:
  - The RX filter BW must be larger or equal to eight times the symbol rate

A narrow bandwidth gives better sensitivity and selectivity at the cost of more accurate RF crystals.

The CHAN\_BW.ADC\_CIC\_DECFACT sets the bandwidth into the digital low-IF mixer.

If the selected RX filter bandwidth is large compared to the symbol rate (10 times of more), sensitivity can be improved by setting MDMCFG0.DATA\_FILTER\_EN = 1.

## 6.2 DC Offset Removal

**CC112X** supports Low-IF and Zero-IF receiver architecture, which is set by the FREQ\_IF\_CFG.FREQ\_IF register field. For more information see section 9.11. For Zero-IF the DC offset removal must be enabled by setting DCFILT\_CFG.DCFILT\_FREEZE\_COEFF = 0. The DCFILT\_CFG configures the DC filter bandwidth, both during settling period and during tracking. There is a tradeoff between bandwidth and settle time. Narrower DC filter bandwidth requires longer settling time, but improves performance.

For best performance, use Low-IF receiver architecture when possible.

## 6.3 Feedback to PLL

Register `FREQOFF_CFG` enables feedback to the PLL to "increase the RX filter BW". The noise bandwidth, and hence sensitivity, will not increase when enabling this feature. Setting `FREQOFF_CFG` to `0x30` and `0x34` enables feedback to the PLL and increases bandwidth from "programmed RX filter BW" to "programmed RX filter BW  $\pm$  RX filter BW/4" and "programmed RX filter BW  $\pm$  RX filter BW/8" respectively. As an example, RX filter BW is programmed to 33.3 kHz and `FREQOFF_CFG` = `0x30`, the feedback to PLL increases this filter to 50 kHz (although 33.3 kHz is still the noise bandwidth). Figure 13 shows two plots of PER vs. input power level vs. frequency offset. In the first plot the RX filter BW is programmed to 50 kHz and `FREQOFF_CFG` = `0x22` (i.e. feedback to PLL disabled). In the second plot the RX filter BW is programmed to 33.3 kHz and `FREQOFF_CFG` = `0x30` (i.e. feedback to PLL enabled). It is evident from the plots that the noise bandwidth is lower in the second plot without the need to use a tighter tolerance crystal.

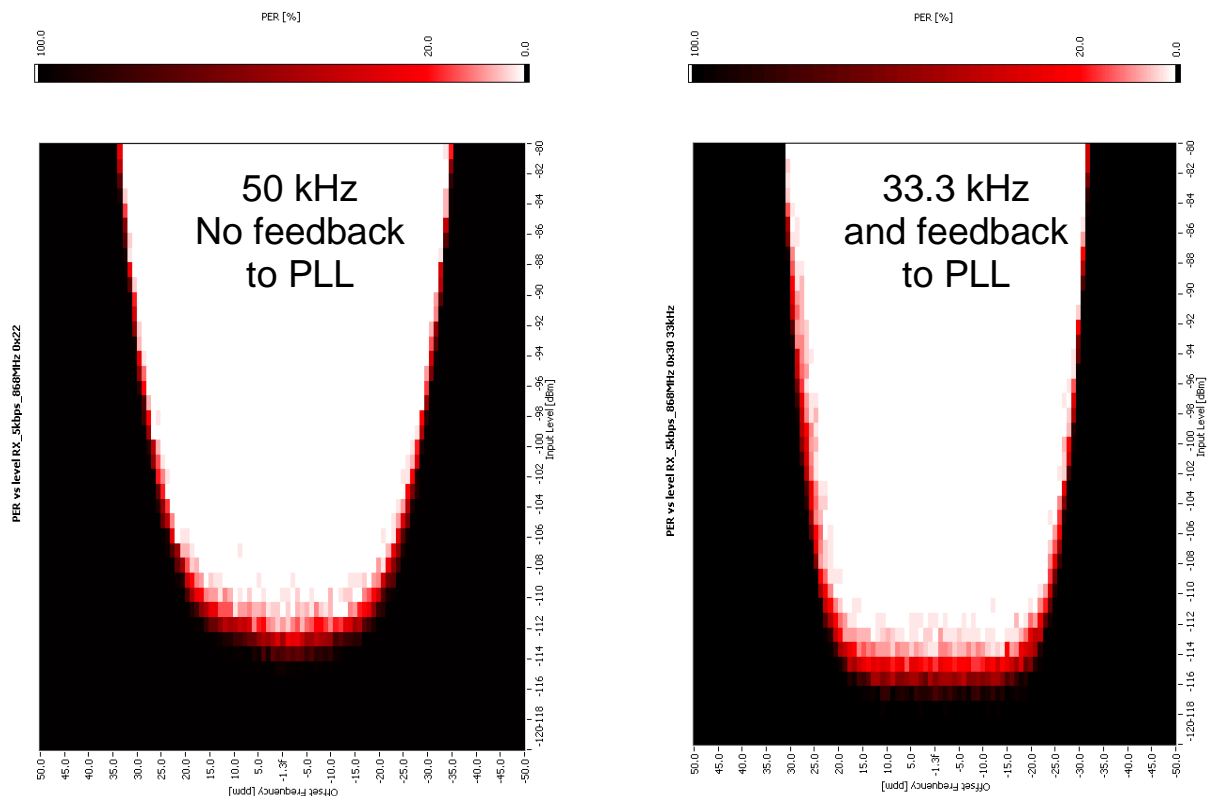


Figure 13: Feedback to PLL



## 6.4 Automatic Gain Control

**CC112X** contains an Automatic Gain Control (AGC) for adjusting the input signal level to the demodulator.

The AGC behavior depends on the following register fields:

- AGC\_CFG2.FE\_PERFORMANCE\_MODE
  - Sets the correct gain tables to be applied for a given operation mode (See Table 19). See the complete register description for what the different modes are.

~39 dB	Index 0	~27 dB	Index 0
~36 dB	Index 1	~24 dB	Index 1
~32 dB	Index 2	~21 dB	Index 2
~29 dB		~18 dB	
~27 dB		~15 dB	
~24 dB		~12 dB	
~21 dB		~9 dB	
~18 dB		~6 dB	
~15 dB		~3 dB	
~12 dB		~0 dB	
~9 dB		~-6 dB	
~6 dB		~-12 dB	
~3 dB		~-18 dB	
~0 dB		~-21 dB	Index 13
~-6 dB			
~-12 dB			
~-18 dB			
~-21 dB	Index 17		

FE\_PERFORMANCE\_MODE = 10<sub>b</sub>

FE\_PERFORMANCE\_MODE = 0 or 1

**Table 19: AGC Gain Tables**

- The AGC\_CFG2.AGC\_MAX\_GAIN and AGC\_CFG3.AGC\_MIN\_GAIN register fields are used to set the table indexes for maximum and minimum gain respectively. For example, setting AGC\_MAX\_GAIN = 2 and AGC\_MIN\_GAIN = 15 limits the gain table to 14 entries, where max gain is ~32 dB and min gain is -12 dB. A lower maximum gain will reduce power consumption in the receiver front end, since the highest gain settings are avoided. Limiting max gain also improves worst case linearity in the front-end, something that is very useful when using external LNA.
- AGC\_REF.AGC\_REFERENCE
  - Sets the reference value for the AGC. The reference value is a compromise between blocker tolerance/selectivity and sensitivity. The AGC reference level must be higher than the minimum SNR to the demodulator. The AGC reduces the analog front end gain when the magnitude output from the channel filter is greater than the AGC reference level. An optimum AGC reference level is given by several conditions, but a rule of thumb is given by Equation 12.

$$\text{AGC\_REFERENCE} = 10 \cdot \log_{10}(\text{RX Filter BW}) - 106 - \text{RSSI Offset}$$

**Equation 12: AGC Reference<sup>8</sup>**

- AGC\_CFG1.AGC\_SYNC\_BEHAVIOR
  - Sets the AGC behavior and RSSI update behavior after a sync word is found

<sup>8</sup> For Zero-IF configuration, AGC hysteresis > 3 dB, or modem format which needs SNR > 15 dB a higher AGC reference value is needed

- AGC\_CFG1.AGC\_WIN\_SIZE
  - Sets the AGC integration window size for each value. Samples refer to the RX filter sampling frequency, which is 4 times the programmed RX filter BW
- AGC\_CFG1.AGC\_SETTLE\_WAIT
  - Sets the wait time between AGC gain adjustments
- AGC\_CFG2.AGC\_MAX\_GAIN
  - Sets the maximum gain
- AGC\_CFG3.AGC\_MIN\_GAIN
  - Sets the minimum gain

See Figure 16 for detailed timing information on different AGC signals.

## 6.5 Image Compensation

**CC112X** has support for the ImageExtinct image compensation algorithm that digitally compensates for I/Q mismatch. ImageExtinct removes the image component, removing any issues at the system image frequency. ImageExtinct removes the need for time consuming image calibration steps in system production test, reducing both test time and test cost. This feature is enabled by setting `IQIC.IQIC_EN = 1`. When this feature is enabled the following must be true:

$f_{IF} > 2 \cdot \text{RX filter BW}$  and  $f_{IF} + \text{RX filter BW}/2 \leq 100 \text{ kHz}$

For **CC1125**  $f_{IF} + \text{RX filter BW}/2 \leq 125 \text{ kHz}$

Figure 14 shows selectivity versus frequency with IQ image compensation enabled and disabled. The plot is for **CC1125**.

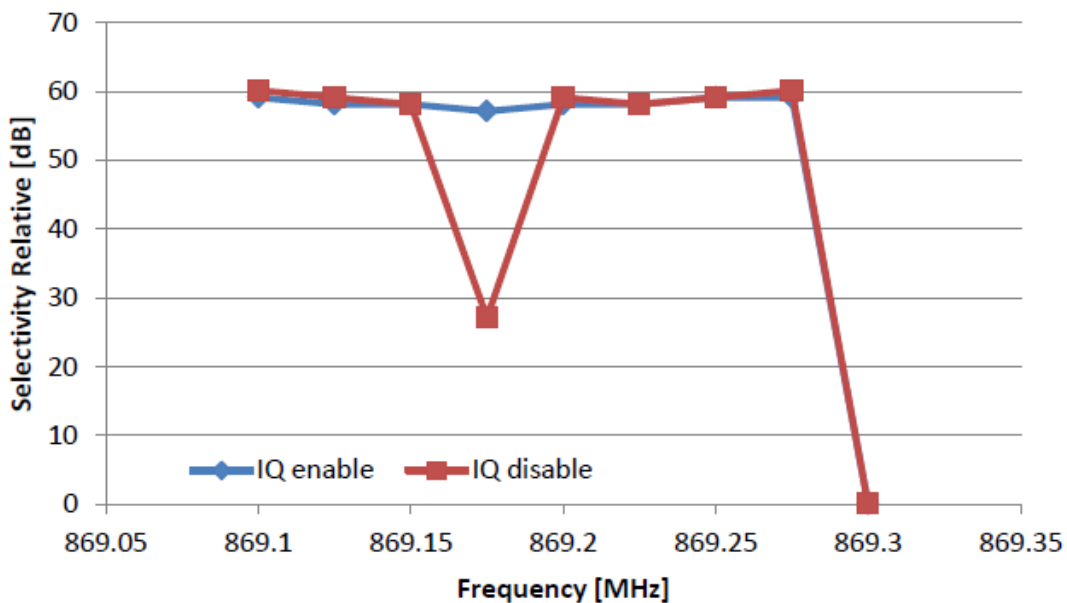


Figure 14: IQIC Enabled/Disabled (image at -125 kHz offset)

## 6.6 Bit Synchronization

The bit synchronization algorithm extracts the clock from the incoming symbols. The algorithm requires that the expected symbol rate is programmed as described in Section 5.3. Resynchronization is performed continuously to adjust for any offset between the incoming and programmed symbol rate.

It is possible to select between two different bit synchronization algorithms.

TOC\_CFG.TOC\_LIMIT sets the bit synchronization algorithm and Table 20 below shows the properties of the bit synchronization algorithms.

TOC_LIMIT	Symbol Rate Offset Tolerance	Required Preamble Length
0	< 0.2 %	0.5 byte (only for gain adjustment)
1	< 2 %	2- 4 bytes
2	Reserved	
3	< 12 %	2- 4 bytes

**Table 20: Bit Synchronization Property**

Using the low tolerance setting (TOC\_LIMIT = 0) greatly reduces system settling times and system power consumption as no preamble bits are needed for bit synchronization or frequency offset compensation (4 bits preamble needed for AGC settling).

## 6.7 Byte Synchronization, Sync Word Detection

Byte synchronization is achieved by a continuous sync word search using the novel WaveMatch capture logic (correlation filter). The sync word is configured through the SYNC3/2/1/0 registers and can be programmed to be 11, 16, 18, 24 or 32 bits. This is done through the SYNC\_CFG0.SYNC\_MODE register field. In TX mode, these bits are automatically inserted at the start of the packet by the modulator. The MSB in the sync word is sent first. In RX mode, the demodulator uses the sync word to find the start of the incoming packet.

The **CC112X** will continuously calculate a sync word qualifier value to distinguish the sync word from background noise. This value is available in the PQT\_SYNC\_ERR.SYNC\_ERROR register field. If the sync word qualifier value is less than the programmed sync threshold (SYNC\_CFG1.SYNC\_THR) divided by 2 the demodulator starts to demodulate the packet.

The **CC112X** supports DualSync search which makes it possible to concurrently search for 2 different 16 bit sync words. DualSync search is enabled by settings SYNC\_CFG0.SYNC\_MODE = 111<sub>b</sub>. As soon as one of the sync words is found, the RX FIFO starts to fill up.

In addition to continuously calculating a sync word qualifier value the **CC112X** has several other features that can be used to decrease the likelihood of detecting “false” packets.

- **Bit Check on Sync Word**

This feature is enabled through SYNC\_CFG0.SYNC\_NUM\_ERROR and allows for bit check on the last sync word byte. This feature is especially useful if the sync word used has weak correlation properties

- **Carrier Sense Gating**

When MDMCFG1.CARRIER\_SENSE\_GATE = 1, the demodulator will not start to look for a sync word before CS is asserted. See Section 6.9.1 for more details on CS.

- **PQT Gating**

When SYNC\_CFG1.PQT\_GATING\_EN = 1, the demodulator will not start to look for a sync word before a preamble is detected. The preamble detector must be enabled for this feature to work (PREAMBLE\_CFG0.PQT\_EN = 1). See Section 6.8 for more details on PQT.

## 6.8 Preamble Detection

**CC112X** has a high performance preamble detector which can be turned on by setting `PREAMBLE_CFG0.PQT_EN = 1`.

The preamble quality estimator uses an 8 bits wide correlation filter to find a valid preamble. A preamble qualifier value is available through the `PQT_SYNC_ERR.PQT_ERROR` register field while the threshold is configured with the register field `PREAMBLE_CFG0.PQT`.

A preamble is detected if the preamble qualifier value is less than the programmed PQT threshold. A “Preamble Quality Reached” signal can be observed on one of the GPIO pins by setting `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = PQT_REACHED (11)`. It is also possible to determine if preamble quality is reached by checking the `PQT_REACHED` bit in the `MODEM_STATUS1` register. The `PQT_REACHED` signal will stay asserted as long as a preamble is present but will de-assert on sync found. If the preamble disappears, the signal will de-assert after a timeout defined by the sync word length + 10 symbols after preamble was lost. When `SYNC_CFG1.PQT_GATING_EN = 1`, sync word search is only gated if a preamble is detected.

The PQT can also be used as a qualifier for the optional RX termination timer (see Section 9.5.1 for more details).

A PQT startup timer is available and programmable through the `PREAMBLE_CFG0.PQT_VALID_TIMEOUT` register. The PQT response time is the time it takes from entering RX mode until `PQT_VALID` is asserted. The PQT response time is given by Equation 13, where  $T_0$  is given by Equation 18 and  $T_1$  is given by Equation 14 or Equation 15 depending on the `SYMBOL_RATE2.SRATE_E` setting. `BB_CIC_DECFACT` is found in register `CHAN_BW` and the decimation factor is 20 or 32, given by the `CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT` register field. `SRATE_E` and `SRATE_M` are found in the `SYMBOL_RATEn` registers (where  $n = 0, 1, 2$ ). In Equation 14 or Equation 15,  $x = \text{Decimation Factor} \cdot \text{BB\_CIC\_DECFACT}$ .

$$\text{PQT Response Time} = T_0 + T_1$$

**Equation 13: PQT Response Time**

$$T_1 = 2 \cdot x \cdot \left( \text{FLOOR} \left[ \frac{2^{39} \cdot \text{PQT Startup Timer}}{\text{SRATE\_M} \cdot x} \right] + 1 \right) \cdot \frac{1}{f_{\text{XOSC}}} + \frac{40}{f_{\text{XOSC}}}$$

**Equation 14:  $T_1$  when `SRATE_E` = 0**

$$T_1 = 2 \cdot x \cdot \left( \text{FLOOR} \left[ \frac{2^{38} \cdot \text{PQT Startup Timer}}{2^{\text{SRATE\_E}} \cdot (\text{SRATE\_M} + 2^{20}) \cdot x} \right] + 1 \right) \cdot \frac{1}{f_{\text{XOSC}}} + \frac{40}{f_{\text{XOSC}}}$$

**Equation 15:  $T_1$  when `SRATE_E` ≠ 0**

The different PQT startup timer values enables a tradeoff between speed and accuracy as preamble search will not be gated before `PQT_VALID` is asserted. `PQT_VALID` can be monitored on a GPIO pin by setting `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = PQT_VALID (12)`.

## 6.9 RSSI

The AGC module returns an estimate on the signal strength received at the antenna called RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indicator). The RSSI is a 12 bits two's complement number with 0.0625 dB resolution hence ranging from -128 to 127 dBm. A value of -128 dBm indicates that the RSSI is invalid. The RSSI can be found by reading `RSSI1.RSSI_11_4` and `RSSI0.RSSI_3_0`. It should be noted that for most applications using the 8 MSB bits of the RSSI, with 1 dB resolution, is good enough. Please note that when using Zero-IF, the RSSI will saturates at ~-50 dBm.

To get a correct RSSI value a calibrated RSSI offset value should be added to the value given by `RSSI[11:0]` (the RSSI offset will be a negative number). The RSSI offset value can be found by input a signal of known strength to the radio when `AGC_GAIN_ADJUST.GAIN_ADJUSTMENT` is `0x00`<sup>9</sup>.

### Example:

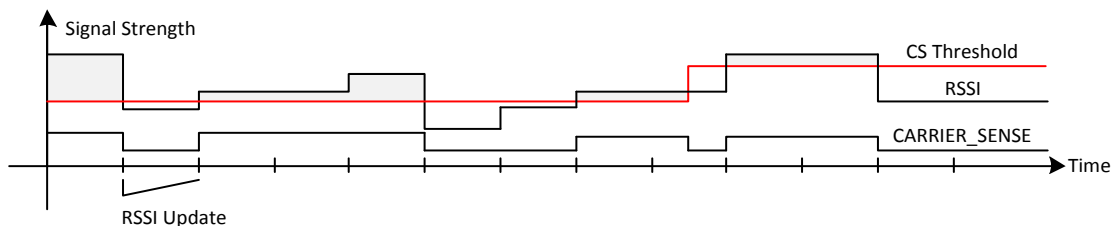
Assume a -70 dBm signal into the antenna and `RSSI[11:0] = 0x200 (32)` when `AGC_GAIN_ADJUST.GAIN_ADJUSTMENT = 0x00`.

This means that the offset is -102 dB as  $32 \text{ dBm} + (-102) \text{ dB} = -70 \text{ dBm}$ .

When the offset is known it can be written to the `AGC_GAIN_ADJUST.GAIN_ADJUSTMENT` register field (`GAIN_ADJUSTMENT = 0x9A (-102)`). When the same signal is input to the antenna, the `RSSI[11:0]` register will be `0xBA0 (-70)`.

The RSSI value is output from a configurable moving average filter in order to reduce uncertainty in the RSSI estimates. It is as such possible to trade RSSI computation speed/update rate against RSSI accuracy. This trade-off is determined by configuring the `AGC_CFG0.RSSI_VALID_CNT` register. This register field gives the number of new input samples to the moving average filter (internal RSSI estimates) that are required before the next update of the RSSI value<sup>10</sup>. The `RSSI_VALID` signal will be asserted from the first RSSI update. `RSSI_VALID` is available on a GPIO by setting `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = RSSI_VALID (13)` or can be read from the `RSSI0` register.

Carrier Sense (CS) indication will also be affected by the setting of `AGC_CFG0.RSSI_VALID_CNT`. After the RSSI is valid it will be continuously compared to the CS threshold set in the `AGC_CS_THR` register, but since the RSSI update rate is given by the `RSSI_VALID_CNT` register field, this will in practice limit the CS update rate as well. The exception is when the CS threshold is changed while in RX mode. The `CARRIER_SENSE` signal will then be updated immediately (if needed). For more info on CS, see Section 6.9.1. Figure 15 shows when CS is updated with respect to the RSSI.



**Figure 15: CS vs. RSSI\_UPDATE**

Figure 16 shows an example of the behavior of RSSI specific signals given two different values for the `AGC_CFG0.RSSI_VALID_CNT` register value (0 and  $10_b$ ).

<sup>9</sup> The RSSI offset changes if `MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN` is changed

<sup>10</sup> By setting the `IOCFG3.GPIO3_CFG` or `IOCFG2.GPIO2_CFG = RSSI_UPDATE (14)`, a pulse will occur on GPIO3 or GPIO2 each time the RSSI value is updated

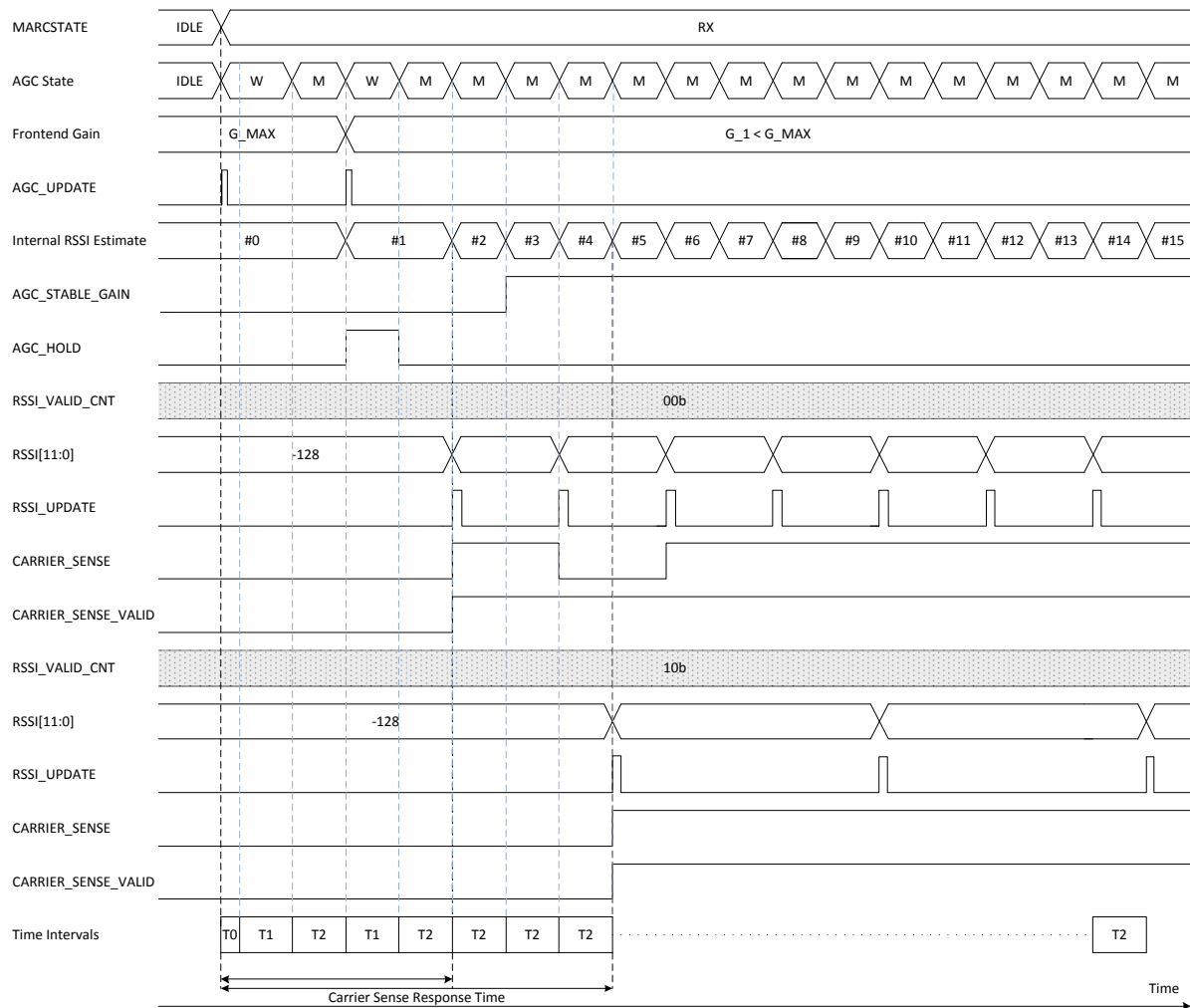


Figure 16: RSSI/CS Timing Diagram

**T0:** Start-up delay before RSSI measurements can begin. This delay is dependent on demodulator settings and can be found using Table 21, Table 22, and Equation 18.

**T1:** The time the AGC waits after adjusting the front end gain to allow signal transients to decay before the next signal strength measurement can take place. T1 can be calculated using Equation 16.

**T2:** The time the AGC uses to measure the signal strength and potentially adjust the gain. T2 can be calculated using Equation 17.

The CS response time is the time it takes before `CARRIER_SENSE_VALID` is asserted. This is the maximum time the radio will be in RX state when RX termination based on CS is enabled (see Section 9.5.2 for more details). The CS response time is given by Equation 19.

Figure 16 shows an example of how RSSI computation speed/update rate can be traded against RSSI accuracy. In the case where `AGC_CFG0.RSSI_VALID_CNT = 0` the number of new input samples to the moving average filter is 2, making the CS response time short but might lead to a less robust CS indication on the second RSSI update. In the case where `AGC_CFG0.RSSI_VALID_CNT = 10b` (5 samples) there are no failing CS, but the response time is longer.

`BB_CIC_DECFACT`<sup>11</sup> is found in register `CHAN_BW` while `AGC_SETTLE_WAIT` and `AGC_WIN_SIZE` register fields are found in the `AGC_CFG1` register. `CARRIER_SENSE_GATE` is found in `MDMCFG1` and `DCFILT_FREEZE_COEFF` is found in `DCFILT_CFG`. The decimation factor is 20 or 32, given by the `CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT` register field.

$$T1 = \frac{(16 \cdot AGC\_SETTLE\_WAIT + 48) \cdot BB\_CIC\_DECFACT \cdot Decimation\ Factor}{f_{XOSC}} [s]$$

**Equation 16: T1**

$$T2 \leq \frac{2^{AGC\_WIN\_SIZE+4} \cdot BB\_CIC\_DECFACT \cdot Decimation\ Factor + 46}{f_{XOSC}} [s]$$

**Equation 17: T2**

Configuration Register Fields/Conditions		T0
CHAN_BW.CHFILT_BYPASS	CHAN_BW.BB_CIC_DECFACT > 0x01	
0	0	D <sub>0</sub> + D <sub>2</sub> + D <sub>4</sub>
0	1	D <sub>0</sub> + D <sub>1</sub> + D <sub>3</sub> + D <sub>5</sub>
1	0	D <sub>0</sub> + D <sub>1</sub>
1	1	D <sub>0</sub> + D <sub>1</sub> + D <sub>3</sub> + D <sub>5</sub>

**Table 21: T0 Matrix**

<sup>11</sup> If `BB_CIC_DECFACT = 0`, use a value of 1

Delay	Equation (all delays are given in seconds)
<b>D<sub>0</sub></b>	$\frac{16 \cdot \text{Decimation Factor} + 74}{f_{XOSC}}$
<b>D<sub>1</sub><sup>12</sup></b>	$\frac{(1 - \text{DCFILT\_FREEZE\_COEFF}) \cdot (62 + \text{CARRIER\_SENSE\_GATE} \cdot (2^{(5+x)} - 1)) \cdot \text{Decimation Factor} \cdot 2}{f_{XOSC}}$
<b>D<sub>2</sub><sup>12</sup></b>	$\frac{(62 + \text{CARRIER\_SENSE\_GATE} \cdot (2^{(5+x)} - 1)) \cdot \text{Decimation Factor} \cdot 2}{f_{XOSC}}$
<b>D<sub>3</sub></b>	$\frac{(16 \cdot \text{BB\_CIC\_DECFACT} - 2) \cdot \text{Decimation Factor} \cdot 2}{f_{XOSC}}$
<b>D<sub>4</sub></b>	$\frac{(35 - \text{DCFILT\_FREEZE\_COEFF}) \cdot \text{Decimation Factor} \cdot 2}{f_{XOSC}}$
<b>D<sub>5</sub></b>	$\frac{68 \cdot \text{BB\_CIC\_DECFACT} \cdot \text{Decimation Factor}}{f_{XOSC}}$
<b>D<sub>6</sub></b>	$\frac{(\text{BB\_CIC\_DECFACT} - 2) \cdot \text{Decimation Factor} \cdot 2}{f_{XOSC}}$

**Table 22: D<sub>0</sub> - D<sub>6</sub>**

$$T0 \leq \sum \text{Applicable Delays} |_{\text{Current Configuration}}$$

**Equation 18: T0**

The maximum carrier sense response time is given by Equation 19.

$$\text{CS Response Time} \leq T0 + (T1 + T2) \cdot (2^{\text{RSSI\_VALID\_CNT}} + 1)$$

**Equation 19: Max CS Response Time [s]**

If number of AGC\_UPDATE pulses before the first RSSI update is known, the CS response time is given by Equation 20, where x = # of AGC\_UPDATE pulses before first RSSI\_UPDATE (x is greater or equal to 1).

$$\text{CS Response Time} \leq T0 + T1 \cdot x + T2 \cdot (2^{\text{RSSI\_VALID\_CNT}} + 1)$$

**Equation 20: CS Response Time [s] (# of gain reductions is known)**

<sup>12</sup> x = DCFILT\_CFG.DCFILT\_BW when DCFILT\_CFG.DCFILT\_BW < 5, else it is 4



In cases where `AGC_CFG1.AGC_SYNC_BEHAVIOR` is set to freeze the RSSI value after a sync word is detected, it is important that preamble and sync word is long enough so that the RSSI represent the RSSI of the packet and not of noise received prior to the preamble.

Assume a symbol rate of 2.4 kbps and the following register configurations ( $f_{\text{xosc}} = 32 \text{ MHz}$ ):

- `CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT = 0`
- `CHAN_BW.BB_CIC_DECFACT = 8`
- `AGC_CFG1.AGC_WIN_SIZE = 2`
- `AGC_CFG0.RSSI_VALID_CNT = 3`
- `AGC_CFG1.SETTLE_WAIT = 1`

Equation 19 can be used to find the max RSSI update rate. For this example it is assumed that the radio has been in RX for some time before a packet is received so  $T_0$  can be ignored.

$$\text{RSSI Update Rate} \leq (T_1 + T_2) \cdot (2^{\text{RSSI\_VALID\_CNT}} + 1)$$

$$T_1 = \frac{(16 \cdot \text{AGC\_SETTLE\_WAIT} + 48) \cdot \text{BB\_CIC\_DECFACT} \cdot \text{Decimation Factor}}{f_{\text{xosc}}} = \frac{(16 \cdot 1 + 48) \cdot 8 \cdot 20}{32 \cdot 10^6} = 320 \text{ us}$$

$$T_2 \leq \frac{2^{\text{AGC\_WIN\_SIZE}+4} \cdot \text{BB\_CIC\_DECFACT} \cdot \text{Decimation Factor} + 46}{f_{\text{xosc}}} = \frac{2^{2+4} \cdot 8 \cdot 20 + 46}{32 \cdot 10^6} = 321.44 \text{ us}$$

$$\text{RSSI Update Rate} \leq (320 + 321.44) \cdot (2^3 + 1) = 5.77 \text{ ms}$$

To guarantee that the RSSI measurement is done during the packet and not on noise, preamble + sync word should be greater than twice the RSSI update rate.

With a symbol rate of 2.4 kbps this means that a minimum of 28 bits preamble/sync must be received for the RSSI readout to be correct (assume that  $R_{\text{Bit}}/R_{\text{Symbol}} = 1$ ). For this example it is assumed that the radio has been in RX for a time longer than the max CS response time (see Equation 19) when the preamble and sync word is received.

### 6.9.1 Carrier Sense (CS)

Carrier Sense (CS) is asserted when the RSSI is above a programmable CS threshold, `AGC_CS_THR`, and de-asserted when RSSI is below the same threshold. The CS threshold should be set high enough so that CS is de-asserted when only background noise is present and low enough so that CS is asserted when a wanted signal is present. Different usage of CS includes:

- Sync word qualifier: When `MDMCFG1.CARRIER_SENSE_GATE = 1`, the demodulator will not start to look for a sync word before CS is asserted
- Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) and TX on CCA
- Avoid interference from other RF sources in the ISM band
- RX termination

The latter is described in Section 9.5. By setting the `IOCFGX.GPIOX_CFG = CARRIER_SENSE (17)`, GPIOx will indicate if a carrier is present. The CS signal is evaluated each time a new internal RSSI estimate is computed. The `CARRIER_SENSE` signal must only be interpreted when it is valid, as indicated by `CARRIER_SENSE_VALID`. This signal can be routed to GPIOX by setting `IOCFGX.GPIOX_CFG = CARRIER_SENSE_VALID (16)` to help evaluate this in real-time. The two signals can also be read from the `RSSI0` register.

## 6.10 Collision Detector

If a packet is currently being received by the radio (data is put in the RX FIFO) when a new packet, with higher signal energy, appears on the air and blocks the packet being received, a collision has found place. A collision can be handled in several different ways.

- Not handled. The current packet received will have errors and can be discarded. This method will work well in most systems as RF protocols have capabilities for re-transmissions to solve these issues.
- RX can be terminated and resumed later.
- RX can be restarted to receive the new packet. For this to be successful, the new packet must have signal energy that is sufficiently higher than the current packet to allow correct demodulation. This scenario is mainly for high throughput protocols where nodes communicate with several nodes at various distances.

**CC112X** has several signals that can be used to indicate a collision. These are `RSSI_STEP_FOUND`, `RSSI_STEP_EVENT`, `COLLISION_FOUND`, and `COLLISION_EVENT` described in Table 10. Section 6.10.1 gives an example on how collision detection can be implemented.

### 6.10.1 RSSI Based Detection

During packet reception a collision can be detected as a step in RSSI. When the first packet is detected, the carrier sense level can be changed to a value higher than the RSSI for the current packet. If a new packet with higher signal power appears on the air, a carrier sense interrupt will tell the MCU to restart RX. The SRX strobe can be used to immediately restart the demodulator to catch the incoming packet. Since an SFRX strobe cannot be issued from RX state one should read the `NUM_RXBYTES` register to find out how many bytes belong to the first packet.

## 6.11 Clear Channel Assessment (CCA)

The Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) is used to indicate if the current channel is free or busy. The current CCA state is viewable on GPIO1 or GPIO3 by setting `IOCFG1/3.GPIO1/3_CFG = CCA_STATUS` (15). There are also two other flags related to the CCA feature available. These are `TXONCCA_DONE` and `TXONCCA_FAILED` and are available on GPIO2 and GPIO0 respectively by using the same `IOCFG` configuration as for `CCA_STATUS`. `TXONCCA_DONE` is a pulse occurring when a decision has been made as to whether the channel is busy or not and `TXONCCA_FAILED` indicates if the radio went to TX or not after `TXONCCA_DONE` was asserted.

`PKT_CFG2.CCA_MODE` selects the mode to use when determining CCA.

When an `STX` or `SFSTXON` command strobe is given while **CC112X** is in the RX state, the TX or FSTXON state is only entered if the clear channel requirements are fulfilled (`CCA_STATUS` is asserted). Otherwise, the chip will remain in RX. If the channel then becomes available, the radio will not enter TX or FSTXON state before a new strobe command is sent on the SPI interface<sup>13</sup>. This feature is called TX on CCA/LBT. Five CCA requirements can be programmed:

<sup>13</sup> If `PKT_CFG2.CCA_MODE = 100b` (LBT) the radio will try to enter TX mode again automatically until the channel is clear and TX mode is being entered

- Always (CCA disabled, always goes to TX)
- If RSSI is below threshold
- Unless currently receiving a packet
- Both the above (RSSI below threshold and not currently receiving a packet)
- If RSSI is below threshold and ETSI LBT [2] requirements are met

## 6.12 Listen Before Talk (LBT)

ETSI EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 [2] has specific requirements for LBT. To simplify compliance **CC112X** has built in HW support to automate the LBT algorithm, including random back-offs. The requirements are taken from the ETSI specifications, and a summary is shown below.

### 6.12.1 LBT Minimum Listening Time

*“The minimum listening time is defined as the minimum time that the equipment listens for a received signal at or above the LBT threshold level (.....) immediately prior to transmission to determine whether the intended channel is available for use.*

*The listening time shall consist of the "minimum fixed listening time" and an additional pseudo random part. If during the listening mode another user is detected on the intended channel, the listening time shall commence from the instant that the intended channel is free again. Alternatively, the equipment may select another channel and again start the listen time before transmission.”*

Changing channel is not supported in HW and must be performed by the MCU.

### 6.12.2 Limit for Minimum Listening Time

*“The total listen time,  $t_L$ , consists of a fixed part,  $t_F$ , and a pseudo random part,  $t_{PS}$ , as the following:*

$$t_L = t_F + t_{PS}$$

- The fixed part of the minimum listening time,  $t_F$ , shall be 5 ms.*
- The pseudo random listening time  $t_{PS}$  shall be randomly varied between 0 ms and a value of 5 ms or more in equal steps of approximately 0,5 ms as the following:*
  - If the channel is free from traffic at the beginning of the listen time,  $t_L$ , and remains free throughout the fixed part of the listen time,  $t_F$ , then the pseudo random part,  $t_{PS}$ , is automatically set to zero by the equipment itself.*
  - If the channel is occupied by traffic when the equipment either starts to listen or during the listen period, then the listen time commences from the instant that the intended channel is free. In this situation the total listen time  $t_L$  shall comprise  $t_F$  and the pseudo random part,  $t_{PS}$ .*

*The limit for total listen time for the receiver consists of the sum of a) and b) together.”*

If LBT is enabled (`PKT_CFG2.CCA_MODE = 100b`) the **CC112X** will run the algorithm until successful transmission.

## 6.13 Link Quality Indicator (LQI)

The Link Quality Indicator is a metric of the current quality of the received signal. If `PKT_CFG1.APPEND_STATUS` is enabled, the value is automatically added to the last byte appended after the payload. The value can also be read from the `LQI_VAL` register. The LQI gives an estimate of how easily a received signal can be demodulated. LQI is best used as a relative measurement of the link quality (a low value indicates a better link than what a high value does), since the value is dependent on the modulation format.

## 7 Transmit Configuration

### 7.1 PA Output Power Programming

PA power ramping is used to improve spectral efficiency of the system by reducing the out of band signal energy created by abrupt changes in the output power. PA output power ramping is used when starting/ending a transmission and this feature is always enabled. The power ramping is very flexible and can be controlled by a configurable, piecewise linear function.

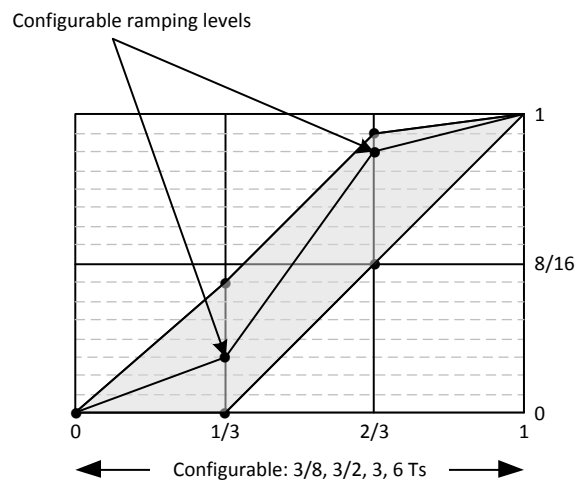
The RF output power level from the device is programmed with the `PA_CFG2.PA_POWER_RAMP` register field. The power level resolution is 0.5 dB.

$$\text{Output Power} = \frac{\text{PA\_POWER\_RAMP} + 1}{2} - 18 [\text{dBm}]$$

**Equation 21: Output Power<sup>14</sup>**

Where  $3 \leq \text{PA\_POWER\_RAMP} \leq 64$

The shaped power ramping is controlled by the `PA_CFG1` register. The shaped power ramp up curve passes through two intermediate power levels from off-state to programmed output power level (`PA_CFG2.PA_POWER_RAMP`). The intermediate power levels and total ramp time can be configured. For the shaped ramp up the output power level is split into 16 sections (see Figure 17) where 1 equals the output power level. The two intermediate power levels are defined using these 16 sections. The first intermediate power level can be programmed within the power level range 0 - 7/16 through `PA_CFG1.FIRST_IPL`. The second intermediate power level can be programmed within power range of 0.5 - 15/16 through `PA_CFG1.SECOND_IPL`. In Figure 17, `FIRST_IPL` = 011<sub>b</sub> and `SECOND_IPL` = 110<sub>b</sub>.



**Figure 17: PA Power Ramping Control (configurable in the grey area)**

The PA ramp up time (and ramp down time) is  $\frac{3}{8}$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}$ , 3, or 6 symbols and is configured through `PA_CFG1.PA_RAMP_SHAPE`.

### 7.2 OOK/ASK Bit Shaping

When using OOK/ASK bit shaping is implemented and the the OOK/ASK shape length is  $\frac{1}{32}$ ,  $\frac{1}{16}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ , or  $\frac{1}{4}$  symbols (configured through `PA_CFG1.PA_RAMP_SHAPE`).

<sup>14</sup> This equation is an approximation. SmartRF Studio provides recommended values for different output powers based on characterization.

## 8 Packet Handling Hardware Support

The **CC112X** has built-in hardware support for packet oriented radio protocols.

In transmit mode, the packet handler can be configured to add the following elements to the packet stored in the TX FIFO:

- A programmable number of preamble bytes
- An 11, 16, 18, 24 or 32 bit synchronization word
- A 2 byte CRC checksum computed over the data field.
- Whitening of the data with a PN9 sequence

In receive mode, the packet handling support will de-construct the data packet by implementing the following (if enabled):

- Preamble detection
- Sync word detection
- CRC computation and CRC check
- One byte address check
- Packet length check (length byte checked against a programmable maximum length)
- De-whitening

Optionally, two status bytes (see Table 23 and Table 24) with RSSI value, Link Quality Indication, and CRC status can be appended in the RX FIFO by setting `PKT_CFG1.APPEND_STATUS = 1`.

Bit	Field Name	Description
7:0	RSSI	RSSI value

**Table 23: Received Packet Status Byte 1  
(first byte appended after the data)**

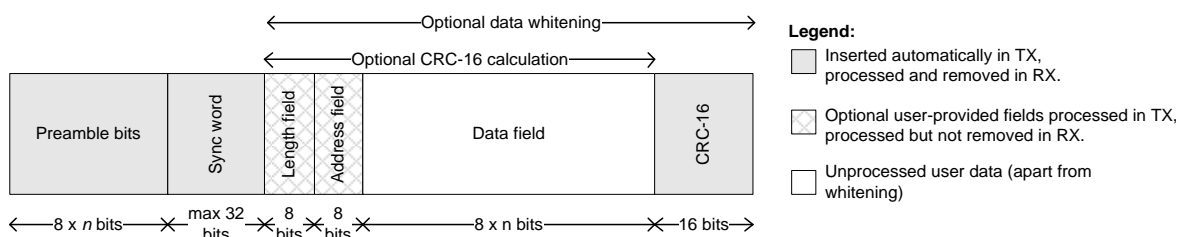
Bit	Field Name	Description
7	CRC_OK	1: CRC for received data OK (or CRC disabled or TX mode) 0: CRC error in received data
6:0	LQI	Indicating the link quality

**Table 24: Received Packet Status Byte 2  
(second byte appended after the data)**

### 8.1 Standard Packet Format

The format of the data packet can be configured and consists of the following items (see Figure 18):

- Preamble
- Synchronization word
- Optional length byte
- Optional address byte
- Payload
- Optional 2 byte CRC



**Figure 18: Packet Format**

The preamble pattern is an alternating sequence of ones and zeros (1010.../0101.../00110011.../11001100...) programmable through the `PREAMBLE_CFG1.PREAMBLE_WORD` register field. The minimum length of the preamble is programmable through the `PREAMBLE_CFG1.NUM_PREAMBLE` register field. When strobing TX, the modulator will start transmitting a preamble. When the programmed number of preamble bytes has been transmitted, the modulator will send the sync word and then data from the TX FIFO. If the TX FIFO is empty, the modulator will continue to send preamble bytes until the first byte is written to the TX FIFO. The modulator will then send the sync word and then the data bytes.

The sync word is set in the `SYNC3/2/1/0` registers. The sync word provides byte synchronization of the incoming packet. Non-supported sync word lengths can be emulated by using parts of the preamble pattern in the `SYNC` registers.

**CC112X** supports both fixed packet length protocols and variable packet length protocols. Variable or fixed packet length mode can be used for packets up to 255 bytes. For longer packets, infinite packet length mode must be used. The packet length is defined as the payload data and the optional address byte, excluding the optional length byte, the optional CRC, and the optional append status.

### 8.1.1 Fixed Packet Length

Fixed packet length mode is selected by setting `PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 00`. The desired packet length is set by the `PKT_LEN` register.

To support non-byte oriented protocols, fixed packet length mode supports packet lengths of  $n$  bytes +  $m$  bits, where  $n$  is programmed through the `PKT_LEN` register and  $m$  is programmed through `PKT_CFG0.PKT_BIT_LEN`. If  $m \neq 0$ , only  $m$  bits of the last byte written to the TX FIFO is transmitted and RX mode is terminated when the last  $m$  bits of the packet is received. This is very useful in low power systems where it is important not to stay in TX/RX longer than necessary. CRC is not supported when `PKT_CFG0.PKT_BIT_LEN`  $\neq 0$ . In RX, you will read zero's from the  $(8 - m)$  LSBs in the last byte in the RX FIFO.

**Note:** If `PKT_LEN = 0x00` and `PKT_CFG0.PKT_BIT_LEN`  $\neq 000$  the packet length is between 1 and 7 bits long (given by the `PKT_BIT_LEN` register field). If `PKT_LEN = 0x00` and `PKT_CFG0.PKT_BIT_LEN = 000` the packet length is 256 bytes.

### 8.1.2 Variable Packet Length

In variable packet length mode, `PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 01`, the packet length is configured by the first byte after the sync word. The packet length is defined as the payload data and optional address field, excluding the length byte and the optional CRC. The `PKT_LEN` register is used to set the maximum packet length allowed in RX. Any packet received with a length byte with a value greater than `PKT_LEN` will be discarded.

By setting `PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 11b` only the 5 LSB of the length byte is used for length configuration while the 3 MSB are treated as normal data. Maximum packet length is hence 32 bytes. The only difference from standard variable length mode is the masking of 3 MSB bits of the received packet length byte, configured through `LENGTH_CONFIG`.

### 8.1.3 Infinite Packet Length

With `PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 10b`, the packet length is set to infinite and transmission and reception will continue until turned off manually. As described in the next section, this can be used to support packet formats with different length configuration than natively supported by **CC112X**.

**Note:** The minimum packet length supported (excluding the optional length byte and CRC) is one byte of payload data.

## 8.1.4 Arbitrary Length Field Configuration

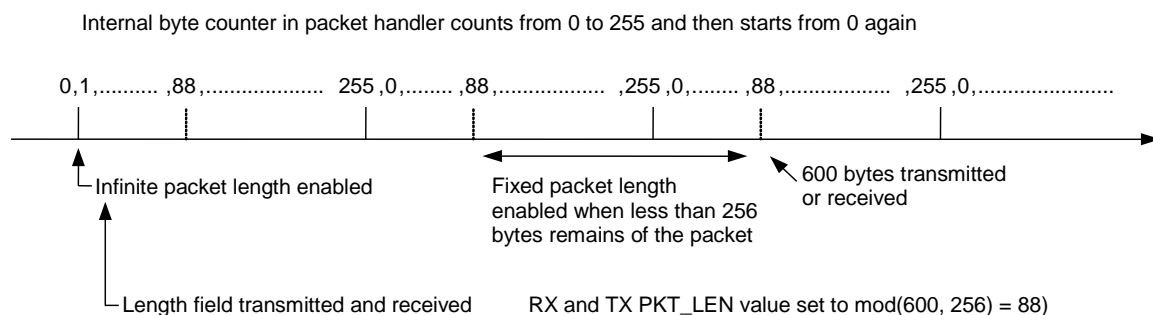
The packet length register, `PKT_LEN`, can be reprogrammed during receive and transmit (this is also the case for the `PKT_BIT_LEN` register field in the `PKT_CFG0` register). In combination with fixed packet length mode (`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 00`) this opens the possibility to have a different length field configuration than supported for variable length packets (in variable packet length mode the length byte is the first byte after the sync word). At the start of reception, the packet length is set to a large value. The MCU reads out enough bytes to interpret the length field in the packet. Then the `PKT_LEN` value is set according to this value. The end of packet will occur when the byte counter in the packet handler is equal to the `PKT_LEN` register. Thus, the MCU must be able to program the correct length before the internal counter reaches the packet length.

## 8.1.5 Packet Length > 255

`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG` can also be reprogrammed during TX and RX. This opens the possibility to transmit and receive packets that are longer than 256 bytes and still be able to use the packet handling hardware support. At the start of the packet, the infinite packet length mode (`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 10b`) must be active. On the TX side, the `PKT_LEN` register is set to  $\text{mod}(\text{length}, 256)$ . On the RX side the MCU reads out enough bytes to interpret the length field in the packet and sets the `PKT_LEN` register to  $\text{mod}(\text{length}, 256)$ <sup>15</sup>. When less than 256 bytes remains of the packet, the MCU disables infinite packet length mode and activates fixed packet length mode (`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 00`). When the internal byte counter reaches the `PKT_LEN` value, the transmission or reception ends (the radio enters the state determined by `RFEND_CFG0.TXOFF_MODE` or `RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE`). Automatic CRC appending/checking can also be used (by setting `PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG = 01` or `10b`).

When for example a 600-byte packet is to be transmitted, the MCU should do the following.

- Set `PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 2`
- Pre-program the `PKT_LEN` register to  $\text{mod}(600, 256) = 88$
- Transmit at least 345 bytes ( $600 - 255$ ), for example by filling the 128-byte TX FIFO three times (384 bytes transmitted)
- Set `PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 0`
- The transmission ends when the packet counter reaches 88. A total of 600 bytes are transmitted.



**Figure 19: Packet Length > 255**

<sup>15</sup> Given two positive numbers, a dividend  $x$  and a divisor  $y$ ,  $\text{mod}(x, y)$  can be thought of as the remainder when dividing  $x$  by  $y$ . For instance, the expression  $\text{mod}(5, 4)$  would evaluate to 1 because 5 divided by 4 leaves a remainder of 1.

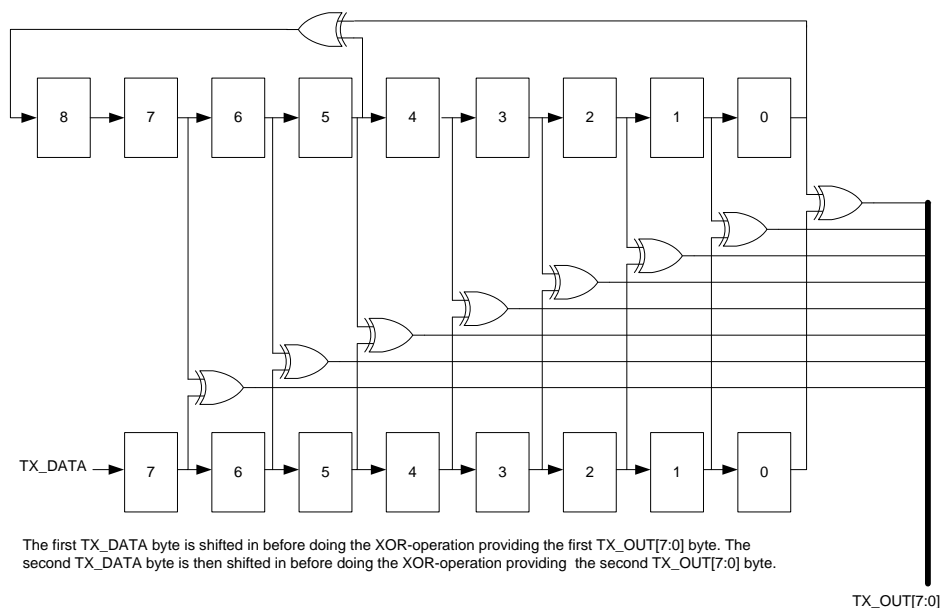
## 8.1.6 Data Whitening

From a radio perspective, the ideal over the air data are random and DC free. This results in the smoothest power distribution over the occupied bandwidth. This also gives the regulation loops in the receiver uniform operation conditions (no data dependencies).

Real data often contain long sequences of zeros and ones making it difficult to track the data bits. In these cases, performance can be improved by whitening the data before transmitting, and de-whitening the data in the receiver.

With **CC112X**, this can be done automatically. By setting `PKT_CFG1.WHITE_DATA = 1`, all data, except the preamble and the sync word will be XORed with a 9-bit pseudo-random (PN9) sequence before being transmitted. This is shown in Figure 20. At the receiver end, the data are XORed with the same pseudo-random sequence. In this way, the whitening is reversed, and the original data appear in the receiver. The PN9 sequence is initialized to all 1's.

If **CC112X** is set up to transmit random data, the PN9 whitening sequence will be transmitted (see Table 25).



**Figure 20: Data Whitening in TX Mode**

Assume the following bytes should be transmitted: 0xAB, 0x80, 0xFF, 0x00

The first byte is XORed with 0xFF (initial value)

$$0xAB \oplus 0xFF = 0x54$$

Table 25 shows how the bit shifting and XORing of bit 5 and bit 0 gives the bytes that the remaining bytes in the packet should be XORed with.



8 (5 ⊕ 0)	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0

**Table 25: PN9 Whitening Sequence**

0x80 ⊕ 0xE1 = 0x61

0xFF ⊕ 0x1D = 0xE2

0x00 ⊕ 0x9A = 0x9A

.

The complete packet will look like this (assume default preamble, sync word, and CRC configuration):

0xAA, 0xAA, 0xAA, 0xAA, 0x93, 0x0B, 0x51, 0xDE, 0x54, 0x61, 0xE2, 0x9A, 0xF9, 0x9D

## 8.1.7 Data Byte Swap

If the `PKT_CFG1.BYTE_SWAP_EN` register field is set then the bits in each byte are swapped, meaning that bit 0 becomes bit 7, bit 1 becomes bit 6 etc. until bit 7 becomes bit 0.

In TX mode all bytes in the TX FIFO are swapped before optional CRC calculation and whitening are performed.

In RX mode the data byte is swapped after all the processing is done, meaning that de-whitening and CRC calculation are done on the original received data, and the swapping is done right before the actual writing to the RX FIFO. This means that if using address filtering (see Section 8.2.1) is used when `PKT_CFG1.BYTE_SWAP_EN = 1`, the user should swap the address manually in the `DEV_ADDR` register in order to match the received address due to the fact that the packet engine compares the address register to the received address before the swapping is done.

Figure 21 shows the data sent over the air vs. the data written to the TX FIFO when byte swap is enabled (assume that whitening and CRC calculation are disabled). If the receiver uses address filtering, the address should be programmed to be 0xEA.

Data written to TX FIFO

0x03	0x57	0x26	0xB2
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1	0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0	1 0 1 1 0 0 1 0

Data sent on the air

0xC0	0xEA	0x64	0x4D
1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1

**Figure 21: Data Byte Swap**

### 8.1.8 UART Mode

If UART mode is enabled (`PKT_CFG0.UART_MODE_EN = 1`), the packet engine inserts and removes start/stop bits automatically. In this mode the packet engine will emulate UART back-to-back transmissions typically done over an asynchronous RF interface, to enable communication with simple RF devices without packet support.

The start and stop bits are not handled as data, only inserted/removed in the data stream to/from the modem, hence all packet features are available in this mode. The value of the start/stop bits is configurable through the `PKT_CFG0.UART_SWAP_EN` register field.

If whitening is enabled, only the data bits are affected, not the start/stop bits.

A "framing error" occurs in RX mode when the designated "start" and "stop" bits are not received as expected. As the "start" bit is used to identify the beginning of an incoming byte it acts as a reference for the remaining bits. If the "start" and "stop" bits are not in their expected value, it means that the data is not in line and a framing error will occur (the `UART_FRAMING_ERROR` signal will be asserted). Framing errors will not stop the on-going reception.

## 8.2 Packet Filtering in Receive Mode

**CC112X** supports three different types of packet-filtering; address filtering, maximum length filtering, and CRC filtering.

### 8.2.1 Address Filtering

Setting `PKT_CFG1.ADDR_CHECK_CFG` to any other value than zero enables the address filtering where the packet handler engine will compare the address field in the packet (see Figure 18) with the programmed node address in the `DEV_ADDR` register. If `PKT_CFG1.ADDR_CHECK_CFG = 10b` it will in addition check against the 0x00 broadcast address, or both the 0x00 and 0xFF broadcast addresses when `PKT_CFG1.ADDR_CHECK_CFG = 11b`. If the received address matches a valid address, the packet is received and written into the RX FIFO. If the address match fails, the packet is discarded and the radio controller will either restart RX or go to IDLE dependent on the `RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN` setting (the `RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE` setting is ignored<sup>16</sup>).

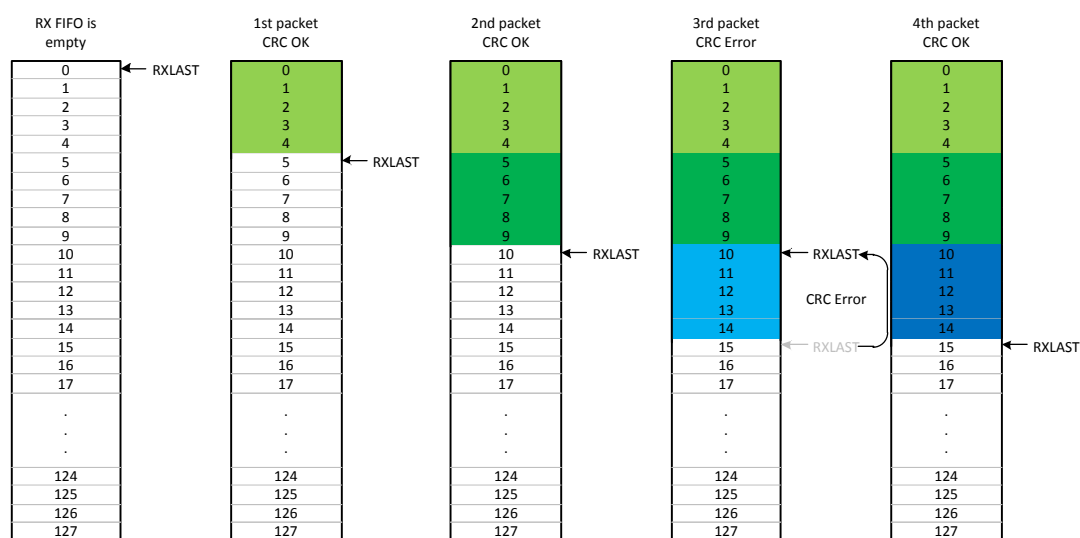
### 8.2.2 Maximum Length Filtering

In variable packet length mode, `PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 01b`, the `PKT_LEN` register value is used to set the maximum allowed packet length. If the received length byte has a larger value than this, the packet is discarded and the radio controller will either restart RX or go to IDLE dependent on the `RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN` setting (the `RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE` setting is ignored).

### 8.2.3 CRC Filtering

The filtering of a packet when CRC check fails is enabled by setting `FIFO_CFG.CRC_AUTOFLUSH = 1`. The CRC auto flush function will only flush the packet received with bad CRC, other packets will remain unchanged in the RX FIFO. After auto flushing the faulty packet, the radio controller will either restart RX or go to IDLE dependent on the `RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN` setting (the `RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE` setting is ignored).

When using the auto flush function, the maximum packet length is 127 bytes in variable packet length mode and 128 bytes in fixed packet length mode. Note that when `PKT_CFG1.APPEND_STATUS` is enabled, the maximum allowed packet length is reduced by two bytes in order to make room in the RX FIFO for the two status bytes appended at the end of the packet. The MCU must not read from the current packet until the CRC has been checked as OK.



**Figure 22: CRC Autoflush of Faulty Packet**

<sup>16</sup> `RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE` can be changed while in active mode

### 8.2.4 Auto Acknowledge

By configuring the radio to enter TX after a packet has been received (`RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE = TX`) enabling termination on bad packets (`RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN = 1`) automatic acknowledgement of packets can be achieved. The Ack. packet should be written to the TX FIFO before RX mode is being entered. With the settings described above, receiving a bad packet (error in address, length, or CRC) will have the radio enter IDLE state while receiving a good packet will cause the radio to enter TX state and transmit the packet residing in the TX FIFO.

### 8.3 Packet Handling in Transmit Mode

The payload that is to be transmitted must be written into the TX FIFO. The first byte written must be the length byte when variable packet length is enabled (`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 1`). The length byte has a value equal to the payload of the packet (including the optional address byte). If address recognition is enabled in the receiver (`PKT_CFG1.ADDR_CHECK_CFG ≠ 0`) the second byte written to the TX FIFO must be the address byte (as the address is not automatically inserted).

If fixed packet length is enabled (`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 0`), the first byte written to the TX FIFO should be the address (assuming the receiver uses address recognition).

The modulator will first send the programmed number of preamble bytes configured through the `PREAMBLE_CFG1.NUM_PREAMBLE` register field. If data is available in the TX FIFO, the modulator will send the sync word (programmed through `SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE` and `SYNC3/2/1/0`) followed by the payload in the TX FIFO. If CRC is enabled (`PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG = 1` or `10b`), the checksum is calculated over all the data pulled from the TX FIFO, and the result is sent as two extra bytes following the payload data. If the TX FIFO runs empty before the complete packet has been transmitted, the radio will enter `TX_FIFO_ERR` state. The only way to exit this state is by issuing an `SFTX` strobe. Writing to the TX FIFO after it has underflowed will not restart TX mode.

If whitening is enabled, everything following the sync words will be whitened. Whitening is enabled by setting `PKT_CFG1.WHITE_DATA = 1`. For more details on whitening, please see Section 8.1.6.

### 8.4 Packet Handling in Receive Mode

In receive mode, the radio will search for a valid sync word (if `SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE ≠ 0`) and when found, the demodulator has obtained both bit and byte synchronization and will receive the first payload byte. For more details on byte synchronization/sync word detection, please see Section 6.7

If whitening is enabled (`PKT_CFG1.WHITE_DATA = 1`), the data will be de-whitened at this stage.

When variable packet length mode is enabled (`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 1`), the first byte is the length byte. The packet handler stores this value as the packet length and receives the number of bytes indicated by the length byte. If fixed packet length mode is used (`PKT_CFG0.LENGTH_CONFIG = 00`), the packet handler will accept the number of bytes programmed through the `PKT_LEN.PACKET_LENGTH` register field.

Next, the packet handler optionally checks the address (if `PKT_CFG1.ADDR_CHECK_CFG ≠ 0`) and only continues the reception if the address matches. If automatic CRC check is enabled (`PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG = 1` or `10b`), the packet handler computes CRC and matches it with the appended CRC checksum.

At the end of the payload, the packet handler will optionally write two extra packet status bytes (see Table 23 and Table 24) that contain CRC status, LQI, and RSSI value if `PKT_CFG1.APPEND_STATUS = 1`.

### 8.5 Packet Handling in Firmware

When implementing a packet oriented radio protocol in firmware, the MCU needs to know when a packet has been received/transmitted. Additionally, for packets longer than 128 bytes, the RX FIFO needs to be read while in RX and the TX FIFO needs to be refilled while in TX. This means that the MCU needs to know the number of bytes that can be read from or written to the RX FIFO and TX FIFO respectively. There are two possible solutions to get the necessary status information:

**a) Interrupt Driven Solution**

The GPIO pins can be used in both RX and TX to give an interrupt when a sync word has been received/transmitted or when a complete packet has been received/transmitted by setting `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = PKT_SYNC_RXTX` (6). In addition, there are four configurations for the `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG` register that can be used as an interrupt source to provide information on how many bytes are in the RX FIFO and TX FIFO respectively (see 8.6 for more details).

**b) SPI Polling**

The `GPIO_STATUS` register can be polled at a given rate to get information about the current GPIO values. The `NUM_RXBYTES` and `NUM_TXBYTES` registers can be polled at a given rate to get information about the number of bytes in the RX FIFO and TX FIFO respectively. It is also possible to use `FIFO_NUM_RXBYTES.FIFO_RXBYTES` and `FIFO_NUM_TXBYTES.FIFO_TXBYTES`. These register fields give the number of bytes available in the RX FIFO and free bytes in the TX FIFO, and both register values saturates at 15.

**8.6 TX FIFO and RX FIFO**

The **CC112X** contains two 128 byte FIFOs, one for received data and one for transmit data. The SPI interface is used to read from the RX FIFO and write to the TX FIFO. Section 3.2.4 contains details on the SPI FIFO access. The FIFO controller will detect under/overflow in both the RX FIFO and the TX FIFO.

A signal will assert when the number of bytes in the FIFO is equal to or higher than a programmable threshold. This signal can be viewed on the GPIO pins and can be used for interrupt driven FIFO routines to avoid polling the `NUM_RXBYTES` and `NUM_TXBYTES` registers. The `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = RXFIFO_THR` (0) and the `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = RXFIFO_THR_PKT` (1) configurations are associated with the RX FIFO while the `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = TXFIFO_THR` (2) and the `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = TXFIFO_THR_PKT` (3) configurations are associated with the TX FIFO.

The 7-bit `FIFO_CFG.FIFO_THR` setting is used to program threshold points. Table 26 lists the `FIFO_THR` settings and the corresponding thresholds for the RX and TX FIFO. The threshold value is coded in opposite directions for the two FIFOs to give equal margin to the overflow and underflow conditions when the threshold is reached.

<b>FIFO_THR</b>	<b>Bytes in TX FIFO</b>	<b>Bytes in RX FIFO</b>
0	127	1
1	126	2
2	125	3
...	...	...
126	1	127
127	0	128

**Table 26: FIFO\_THR Settings and the Corresponding FIFO Thresholds**

To simplify debug and advanced FIFO features, the full FIFO buffer is memory mapped and can be accessed directly(see Section 3.2.3). Both FIFO content and FIFO data pointers are accessible. This can be used to significantly reduce the SPI traffic, see examples below

1. In a hostile RF environment packets are lost and re-transmissions are often required. Normally the packet data must then be written again over the SPI interface. By using the direct FIFO access feature and changing the `TXFIRST` register to point to the head of the previous message, a re-transmission can be done without writing the packet over the SPI.
2. In many protocols only parts of the message is changed between each transmission (e.g. changing a read value from a sensor, incrementing a transmission counter). Direct FIFO access can then be used to change only the new data (the FIFOs are reached through the `0x3E` command, see Table 4), leaving the rest of the data unchanged. FIFO data pointers (`TXFIRST` and `TXLAST`) can then be manipulated to re-transmit the packet with changed data.

## 8.7 Transparent and Synchronous Serial Operation

Several features and modes of operation have been included in the **CC112X** to provide backward compatibility with legacy systems that cannot be supported by the built-in packet handling functionality. For new systems, it is recommended to use the built-in packet handling features, as they give more robust communication, significantly offload the microcontroller, and simplify software development. Serial mode is only supported for 2'ary modulations formats.

There are two serial modes and they are described in the two following sections.

### 8.7.1 Synchronous Serial Mode

In the synchronous serial mode, data is transferred on a two-wire serial interface. The **CC112X** provides a clock (`IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = SERIAL_CLK (8)`) that is used to set up new data on the data input line or sample data on the data output line. Data timing recovery is done automatically. The data pin is updated on the falling edge of the clock pin at the programmed symbol rate. Sync word insertion/detection may or may not be active, depending on the sync mode. If sync word detection is enabled (`SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE != 000`) the serial clock (`SERIAL_CLK`) will not be output on the GPIO before a sync word is transmitted/received. When `SYNC_MODE = 000` (blind mode) it is recommended to transmit a minimum of 4 bytes preamble.

Define a GPIO pin to be serial data clock for both TX and RX operation. For RX operation, another GPIO pin has to be defined as serial data output (`IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = SERIAL_RX (9)`).

For TX operation, the GPIO0 pin is explicitly used as serial data input. This is automatically done when in TX. In order to avoid internal I/O conflict, GPIO0 should be defined as tri-state. GPIO0 will be automatically tri-stated in TX if the GPIO0 is defined as serial clock or serial data output (`IOCFG0.GPIO0_CFG = 8 or 9`). If this is not the case, GPIO0 must be manually tri-stated by setting `IOCFG0.GPIO0_CFG = HIGHZ (48)`.

In synchronous serial mode the TX data must be set up on the falling edge of the data clock output from **CC112X**.

In addition to set `PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 1`, the following register fields must be set:

- `MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN = 0`
- `MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN = 0`
- `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = 001001b (SERIAL_RX. Only necessary for RX mode)`
- `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = 001000b (SERIAL_CLK)`
- `SERIAL_STATUS.IOC_SYNC_PINS_EN = 1 (Only necessary for TX mode17)`
- `PREAMBLE_CFG1.NUM_PREAMBLE = 0`

Synchronous serial mode is often used in applications needing to be backward compatible, and sync detection is disabled (`SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE = 000`) since the format of the sync word often do not match the supported sync word format. Best radio performance is however achieved when `SYNC_MODE != 000`. In cases where the packet has a preamble but not a sync word that matches the sync format supported by the **CC112X**, the radio can simply use the preamble as a sync word. Consider the case where a receiver wants to receive packets with 3 different addresses but no common sync word:

Packet 1: 0xAA, 0xAA, 0xAA, 0xAA, Address1, Data0, Data 1, Data 2, ...

Packet 1: 0xAA, 0xAA, 0xAA, 0xAA, Address2, Data0, Data 1, Data 2, ...

Packet 1: 0xAA, 0xAA, 0xAA, 0xAA, Address3, Data0, Data 1, Data 2, ...

By setting `SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE = 010b` and `SYNC1 = SYNC0 = 0xAA` a sync word is detected somewhere within the preamble and the serial clock will be output on a GPIO when `SYNC_EVENT` is asserted. Now the MCU can manually start searching for the 3 different addresses. When this method is used `TOC_CFG.TOC_LIMIT` should be 0. In blind mode, `TOC_LIMIT` must be 1 or 11<sub>b</sub>.

<sup>17</sup> If this bit is set in RX mode, GPIO2 must be hardwired to 0 (`IOCFG2.GPIO2_CFG = HW0 (51)`)

### 8.7.2 Transparent Serial Mode

**CC112X** does not do any timing recovery and just outputs the hard limited baseband signal. In transparent serial mode the symbol rate programming does not affect operation. When transparent mode is enabled, the device is set up to resemble a legacy purely analog front end device with baseband output to support legacy pulse position modulation, PWM modulated signals etc. In transparent mode the signal is digitally demodulated and output on GPIO pins through a programmable interpolation filter (`MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_INTFACT`). The interpolation filter is used to eliminate jitter on the baseband signal. This is useful when using external DSP demodulators as jitter introduce noise in the demodulation process. The rate on the GPIO is  $((4 \times \text{receiver bandwidth}) \times \text{interpolation factor})$ .

When using transparent serial mode make sure the interfacing MCU/DSP does proper oversampling. In transparent serial mode, several of the support mechanisms for the MCU that are included in **CC112X** will be disabled, such as packet handling hardware, buffering in the FIFO, and so on.

Preamble and sync word insertion/detection is not supported in transparent serial mode.

For TX operation, the GPIO0 pin is explicitly used as serial data input. This is automatically done when in TX. In order to avoid internal I/O conflict, GPIO0 should be defined as tri-state. GPIO0 will be automatically tri-stated in TX if the GPIO0 is defined as serial clock or serial data output (`IOCFG0.GPIO0_CFG = 8` or `9`). If this is not the case, GPIO0 must be manually tri-stated by setting `IOCFG0.GPIO0_CFG = HIGHZ (48)`.

Data output can be observed on GPIO0/1/2/3. This is set by the `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG` fields.

In addition to set `PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 11b`, the following register fields must be set:

- `MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN = 0`
- `MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN = 1`
- `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = 001001b` (SERIAL\_RX. Only necessary for RX mode)
- `SERIAL_STATUS.IOC_SYNC_PINS_EN = 1` (Only necessary for TX mode<sup>17</sup>)

In transparent mode, the frequency offset correction is calculated based on the incoming samples clocked with a rate equal to 2·RX filter BW. If the data stream contains a row of equal symbols the correction factor will move too far to one side with reduced sensitivity as a result. For systems where it is not possible to have a white data stream the following may be done to improve sensitivity:

- Set `FREQOFF_CFG.FOC_KI_FACTOR = 3` to select the slowest loop
- For a system where the frequency error is less than the deviation the frequency offset correction may be turned off by setting `FREQOFF_CFG.FOC_EN = 0`

## 9 Radio Control

**CC112X** has a built-in state machine that is used to switch between different operational states (modes). The change of state is done either by using command strobes or by internal events such as TX FIFO underflow.

A simplified state diagram is shown in Figure 2. The numbers refer to the state numbers readable from the `MARSTATE.MARC_STATE` register field.

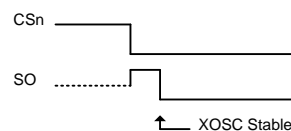
### 9.1 Power-On Start-Up Sequence

When the power supply is turned on, the system must be reset. This is achieved by one of the two sequences described below, i.e. automatic power-on reset (POR) or manual reset.

#### 9.1.1 Automatic POR

A power-on reset circuit is included in the **CC112X**. The internal power-up sequence is completed when `CHIP_RDYn` goes low. `CHIP_RDYn` is observed on the SO pin after CSn is pulled low (See Section 3.1.2 for more details).

When the **CC112X** reset is completed, the chip will be in the IDLE state and the crystal oscillator will be running. If the chip has had sufficient time for the crystal oscillator to stabilize after the power-on-reset, the SO pin will go low immediately after taking CSn low. If CSn is taken low before reset is completed, the SO pin will first go high, indicating that the crystal oscillator is not stabilized, before going low as shown in Figure 23.



**Figure 23: Power-On Reset**

#### 9.1.2 Manual Reset

The other reset possibilities on the **CC112X** are issuing using the `SRES` command strobe or using the `RESET_N` pin. By issuing a manual reset, all internal registers are set to their default values and the radio will enter IDLE state.

### 9.2 Crystal Control

The crystal oscillator (XOSC) is either automatically controlled or always on, if `XOSC2.XOSC_CORE_PD_OVERRIDE = 1`. If the XOSC is forced on, the crystal will always stay on even if an `SXOFF`, `SPWD`, or `SWOR` command strobe has been issued. This can be used to enable fast start-up from SLEEP/XOFF at the expense of a higher current consumption. If `XOSC2.XOSC_CORE_PD_OVERRIDE = 0`, the XOSC will be turned off if the `SXOFF`, `SPWD`, or `SWOR` command strobes are issued; the state machine then goes to XOFF or SLEEP state. This can only be done from the IDLE state. The XOSC will be automatically turned on again when CSn goes low, and the radio will enter IDLE state. The SO pin on the SPI interface must be pulled low before the SPI interface is ready to be used, as described in Section 3.1.2.

Crystal oscillator start-up time depends on crystal ESR and load capacitances.

### 9.3 Voltage Regulator Control

The voltage regulator to the digital core is controlled by the radio controller. When the chip enters the SLEEP state which is the state with the lowest current consumption, the voltage regulator is disabled. This occurs after CSn is released when a `SPWD` or `SWOR` command strobe has been sent on the SPI interface. The chip is then in the SLEEP state. Setting CSn low again will turn on the regulator and crystal oscillator and make the chip enter the IDLE state.



## 9.4 Active Modes

**CC112X** has two active modes: receive (RX) and transmit (TX). These modes are activated directly by the MCU by using the `SRX` and `STX` command strobes, or automatically by eWOR (RX mode).

The MCU can manually change the state from RX to TX and vice versa by using the command strobes. If the radio controller is currently in transmit and the `SRX` strobe is used, the current transmission will be ended and the transition to RX will be done. If the radio controller is in RX when the `STX` or `SFSTXON` command strobes are used, the TX-on-CCA function will be used. If the channel is clear, TX (or `FSTXON` state) is entered. The `PKT_CFG2.CCA_MODE` setting controls the conditions for clear channel assessment (see Section 6.11 for more details).

The `SIDLE` command strobe can always be used to force the radio controller to go to the IDLE state.

### 9.4.1 RX

When RX is activated, the chip will remain in receive mode until:

- A packet is received
- An `SIDLE`, `SRX`<sup>18</sup>, `STX`, or `SFSTXON` command strobe is being issued
- The RX FIFO overflows/underflows
- The RX termination timer expires
- A CS or PQT based termination takes place

When a packet is successfully received, the radio controller goes to the state indicated by the `RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE` setting, i.e. IDLE, `FSTXON`, TX or RX. When a bad packet is received (packet length/address/CRC error) the radio controller will either restart RX or go to IDLE depending on the `RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN` setting.

When an RX FIFO overflow or underflow occurs, the radio will enter `RX_FIFO_ERR` state. When RX terminates due to the RX termination timer or lack of CS/PQT, the radio will enter IDLE mode (via CALIBRATE depending on the `SETTLING_CFG.FS_AUTOCAL` setting).

Please see Section 9.6 for details on which states the radio enters after RX when eWOR is used.

### 9.4.2 TX

Similarly, when TX is active the chip will remain in the TX state until:

- The current packet has been transmitted
- An `SIDLE` or `SRX` command strobe is being issued
- The TX FIFO overflows/underflows

When a packet is successfully transmitted, the radio controller goes to the state indicated by the `RFEND_CFG0.TXOFF_MODE` setting. The possible destinations are the same as for RX.

---

<sup>18</sup> When an `SRX` strobe is issued in RX state, RX is restarted (the modulator starts searching for a sync word). If the radio was in the middle of a packet reception, part of the “old” packet will remain in the RX FIFO so `NUM_RXBYTES` or `RX_LAST` should be read before strobing `SRX` to keep track of where the old and new packets are located in the RX FIFO.

## 9.5 RX Termination

RX can be terminated by the use of an RX termination timer or based on the assertion of `CARRIER_SENSE` and/or `PQT_REACHED`. When RX terminates, the chip will always go back to IDLE if eWOR is disabled and back to SLEEP (via IDLE) if eWOR is enabled.

### 9.5.1 RX Termination Timer

**CC112X** has functionality to allow for automatic termination of RX after a programmable timeout. The main use for this functionality is in eWOR mode, but it is also useful for other applications as it reduces the need for a dedicated MCU timer. The termination timer starts when the chip has entered RX state, and the timeout is programmable with the `RFEND_CFG1.RX_TIME` setting. When the timer expires, the radio controller will check the condition for staying in RX.

The programmable conditions are:

- `RFEND_CFG1.RX_TIME_QUAL = 0`: Continue receive if sync word has been found
- `RFEND_CFG1.RX_TIME_QUAL = 1`: Continue receive if sync word has been found, or if PQT is reached or CS is asserted

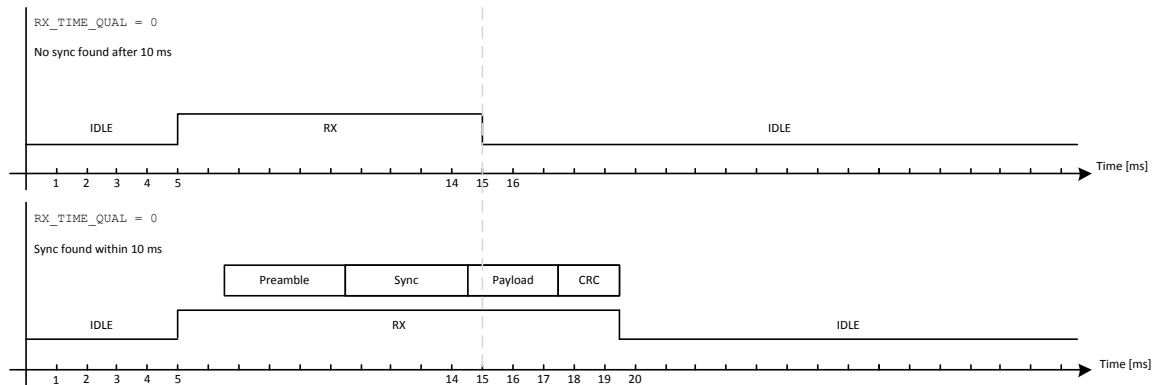
Equation 22 can be used to calculate the RX timeout.

$$\text{RX Timeout} = \text{MAX} \left[ 1, \text{FLOOR} \left[ \frac{\text{EVENT0}}{2^{\text{RX\_TIME}+3}} \right] \right] \cdot 2^{4 \cdot \text{WOR\_RES}} \cdot \frac{1250}{f_{\text{XOSC}}} [\text{s}]$$

**Equation 22: RX Timeout**

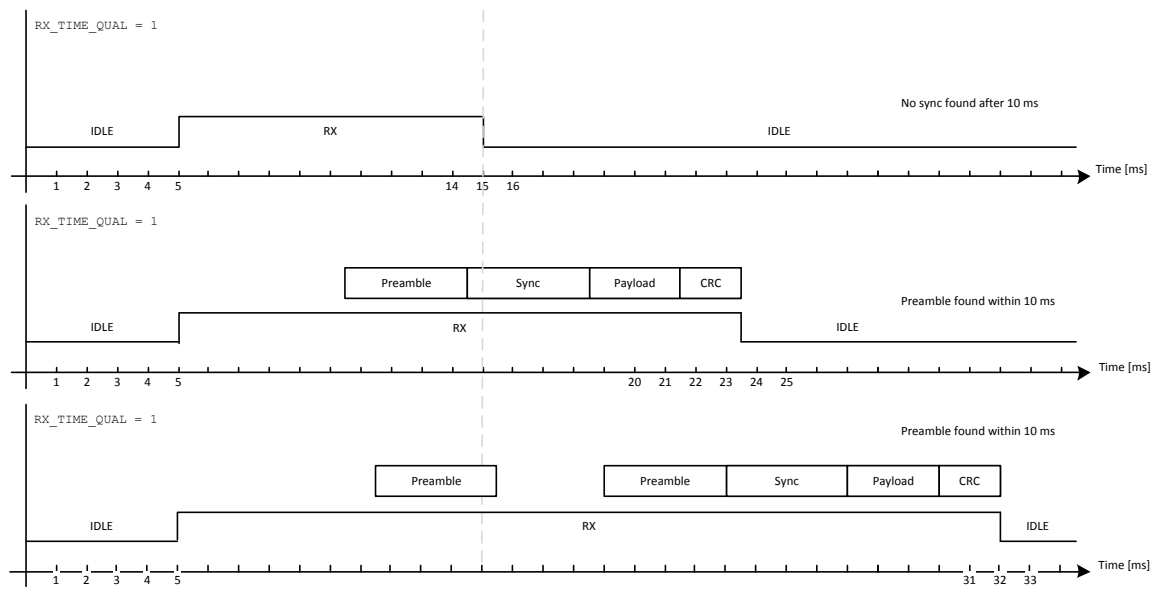
`EVENT0` is programmed through `WOR_EVENT0_MSB` and `WOR_EVENT0_LSB`, `RX_TIME` is found in `RFEND_CFG1` and `WOR_RES` in `WOR_CFG1`.

Figure 24 shows how the radio stays in RX until a packet has been received since a sync word was found before the RX termination timer expired (after 10 ms).



**Figure 24: RX Termination when `RX_TIME_QUAL = 0` (RX Timeout = 10 ms)**

Figure 25 shows how the radio behaves when `RX_TIME_QUAL = 1` (assume that `RFEND_CFG0.ANT_DIV_RX_TERM_CFG = 0`). When the RX termination timer expires, the radio will check if a sync word is found or if `CARRIER_SENSE` or `PQT_REACHED` has been asserted (to check on `PQT_REACHED`, `PREAMBLE_CFG0.PQT_EN` should be set). If this is the case the radio will remain in RX until a packet has been received. This is the case even if the condition for staying in RX is no longer true. As shown in the figure, the radio remains in RX after the 10 ms timeout even if a preamble is no longer present (`PQT_REACHED` will be de-asserted) as it only checks the condition for staying in RX once when the termination timer expires. The radio will not exit RX mode until a packet has been received.

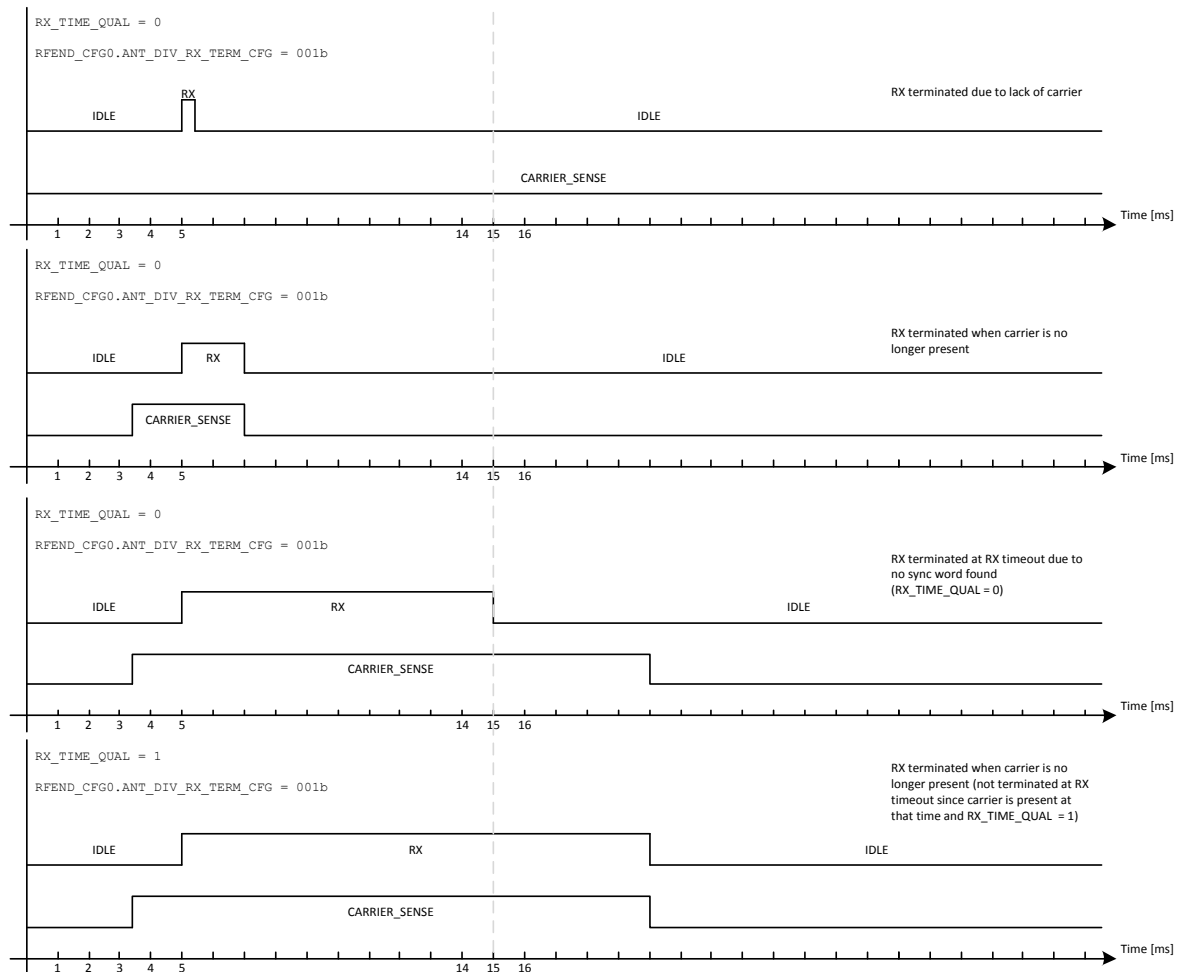


**Figure 25: RX Termination when `RX_TIME_QUAL = 1` (RX Timeout = 10 ms)**

## 9.5.2 RX Termination Based on CS

If `RFEND_CFG0.ANT_DIV_RX_TERM_CFG = 1` the device will use the first RSSI sample to determine if a carrier is present in the channel. If no carrier is present (`CARRIER_SENSE` not asserted), RX will terminate. The RSSI samples are continually evaluated, and if the RSSI level falls below the threshold (programmed through the `AGC_CS_THR` register) RX will terminate if not sync is found. This can be used to achieve very low power by reducing the time in RX mode to a minimum.

Figure 26 shows how RX mode will be terminated based on CS for different scenarios. Note that sync detection will keep the radio in RX until the packet is received regardless of the state of the `CARRIER_SENSE` signal.



**Figure 26: RX Termination Based on CS (RX Timeout = 10 ms)**

RX termination based on CS can be used even if the RX termination timer is not used (`RFEND_CFG1.RX_TIME = 111b`).

## 9.5.3 RX Termination Based on PQT

If `RFEND_CFG0.ANT_DIV_RX_TERM_CFG = 100b` the device will use the PQT indication to determine if RX mode should be terminated or not. If no preamble is detected, RX will be terminated. The PQT indication is continually evaluated, and if the PQT level falls below the threshold RX will terminate if no sync is found. This can be used to achieve very low power by reducing the time in RX mode to a minimum.

RX termination based on PQT can be used even if the RX termination timer is not used (`RFEND_CFG1.RX_TIME = 111b`).

## 9.6 Enhanced Wake on Radio (eWOR)

The optional enhanced Wake on Radio (eWOR) functionality enables **CC112X** to periodically wake up from SLEEP and listen for incoming packets without MCU interaction.

When the **SWOR** strobe command is sent on the SPI interface, the **CC112X** will go to the SLEEP state when **CSn** is released. Unless an external crystal is used (32 or 40 kHz) (**EXT\_CTRL.EXT\_32\_40K\_CLOCK\_EN** = 1) the RC oscillator must be enabled by setting **WOR\_CFG0.RC\_PD** = 0 before the **SWOR** strobe is issued, as it is the clock source for the eWOR timer (see Section 9.8 for more info on the RC oscillator). The on-chip eWOR timer will set **CC112X** into IDLE state and then RX state. After a programmable time in RX (see Section 9.5.1), the chip will go back to the SLEEP state, unless a packet is received.

To exit eWOR mode, **CSn** must be pulled low.

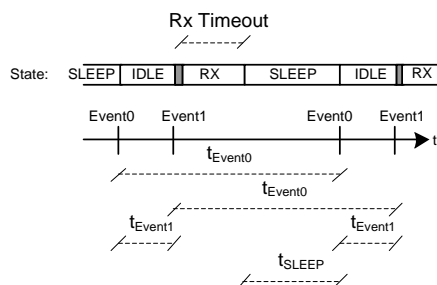
The on-chip eWOR timer will be clocked, independently of eWOR mode, whenever the RC oscillator is running. This preserves the timing when exiting eWOR mode. The on-chip eWOR timer can be reset to the Event 1 value by issuing the **SWORRST** strobe command. The value of the eWOR timer is available through **WOR\_TIME1** and **WOR\_TIME0**.

Every time a sync word is found, the current value of the eWOR timer will be captured and it can be read through the **WOR\_CAPTURE1** and **WOR\_CAPTURE0** registers. This feature is useful in applications where re-synchronization of the eWOR timer is required.

**CC112X** can be set up to signal the MCU that a packet has been received by using a GPIO pin. When the MCU has read the packet, it can put the chip back into SLEEP with the **SWOR** strobe from the IDLE state.

### 9.6.1 WOR EVENT 0, 1, and 2

The eWOR timer has three events, Event 0, Event 1, and Event 2. In the SLEEP state with eWOR activated, reaching Event 0 will turn on the digital regulator and start the crystal oscillator (unless **WOR\_CFG1.WOR\_MODE** = 100<sub>b</sub>). Event 1 follows Event 0 after a programmed timeout (**t<sub>Event1</sub>**). Figure 27 shows the timing relationship between Event 0 timeout and Event 1 timeout.



**Figure 27: Event 0 and Event 1 Relationship**

The time between two consecutive Event 0's is programmed with a mantissa value given by **WOR\_EVENT0\_MSB** and **WOR\_EVENT0\_LSB** and an exponent value set by **WOR\_CFG1.WOR\_RES**. **t<sub>Event0</sub>** is given by Equation 23.

$$t_{Event0} = \frac{1}{f_{RCOSC}} \cdot EVENT0 \cdot 2^{5-WOR\_RES} [s]$$

**Equation 23: t<sub>Event0</sub>**

The Event 1 timeout is programmed with a mantissa value decoded by the **WOR\_CFG1.EVENT1** setting.

WOR_CFG1.EVENT1	WOR_EVENT1	t <sub>Event1</sub> [μs] (f <sub>RCOSC</sub> = 32 kHz)
000	4	125
001	6	187.5
010	8	250
011	12	375
100	16	500
101	24	750
110	32	1000
111	48	1500

**Table 27: Event 1**

Equation 24 gives the Event 1 timeout.

$$t_{Event1} = \frac{1}{f_{RCOSC}} \cdot WOR\_EVENT1[s]$$

**Equation 24: t<sub>Event1</sub>**

An SRX strobe is issued on Event 1 if t<sub>Event1</sub> is larger than the crystal start-up time. If t<sub>Event1</sub> is shorter than the crystal start-up time (CHIP\_RDYn not asserted when Event 1 occurs), the SRX strobe will be issued as soon as CHIP\_RDYn is asserted.

Event 2 can be used to autonomously take the system out of SLEEP at regular intervals to perform RC oscillator calibration. This will improve the accuracy of the timer.

The Event 2 timing is programmed with an exponent value decoded by the WOR\_CFG0.EVENT2\_CFG setting.

WOR_CFG0.EVENT2_CFG	WOR_EVENT2	t <sub>Event2</sub> [s] (f <sub>RCOSC</sub> = 32 kHz)
00	Disabled	
01	15	~1
10	18	~8.2
11	21	~65.5

**Table 28: WOR\_EVENT2**

t<sub>Event2</sub> is given by Equation 25.

$$t_{Event2} = \frac{2^{WOR\_EVENT2}}{f_{RCOSC}} [s]$$

**Equation 25: t<sub>Event2</sub>**

When setting EVENT2\_CFG ≠ 0, t<sub>Event0</sub> must be greater than t<sub>Event2</sub> and RC oscillator calibration must be enabled (WOR\_CFG0.RC\_MODE = 10<sub>b</sub>).

All three events<sup>19</sup> can be monitored on the GPIO pins by setting IOCFGx.GPIOx\_CFG = WOR\_EVENT0/1/2 (54/55/56).

<sup>19</sup> If IOCFGx.GPIOx\_CFG = WOR\_EVENT2 (56), WOR\_CFG0.EVENT2\_CFG must be ≠ 0

## 9.6.2 eWOR Modes

The different eWOR modes are programmed through the `WOR_CFG1.WOR_MODE` register field. The three most common eWOR modes are Feedback Mode, Normal Mode, and Legacy Mode.

- **Feedback Mode**

The radio wakes up on Event 0 and strobes `SRX` on Event 1. If a good packet is being received the radio enters the state indicated by the `RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE` setting. When a bad packet is received (packet length/address/CRC error) the radio will either restart RX or enter SLEEP mode, depending on `RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN`. If `TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN = 1`, the radio will go to IDLE instead of SLEEP after receiving 16 bad packets in a row<sup>20</sup>. When this occurs, a GPIO pin can be used to wake up the MCU by setting `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = MCU_WAKEUP (20)`. Please see Section 3.4.1.2 for more details on MCU Wake-Up.

- **Normal Mode**

This mode is equivalent to Feedback Mode without the bad packet counter feature. This means that the radio can go back to SLEEP when a bad packet is received as long as `TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN = 1`, but it does not give any feedback to the MCU regarding this.

- **Legacy Mode**

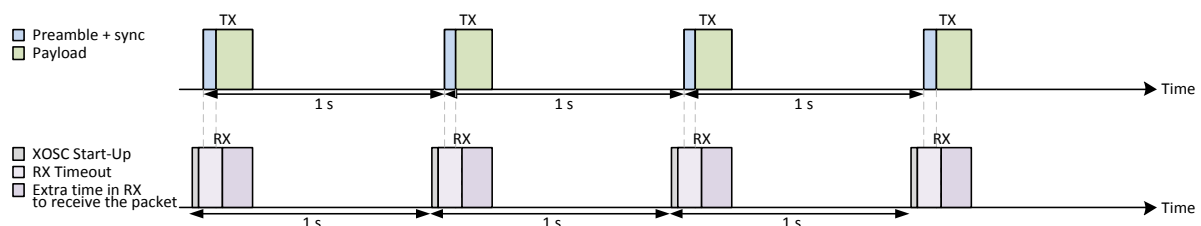
As long as a sync word has been received, the radio will not go back to SLEEP automatically. If a good packet is being received the radio enters the state indicated by the `RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE` setting and when a bad packet is received it will either restart RX or enter IDLE mode, depending on `RFEND_CFG0.TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN`.

There are also two other modes using the eWOR timer as a general sleep timer or to generate timing signals for the MCU.

Event 1 Mask Mode enables the radio to wake up from SLEEP on Event 0 without going to RX mode while Event 0 Mask Mode keeps the radio in SLEEP mode ignoring all the events. In both cases the `WOR_EVENT0/1` signals can still be made available on the GPIO pins to be used by the MCU or other peripherals in the system by setting `IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = WOR_EVENT0/1 (55/56)`.

## 9.6.3 eWOR Usage

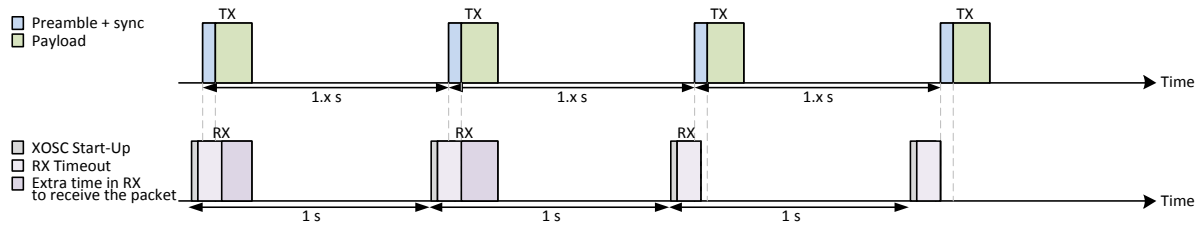
eWOR can be used in systems where a transmitter sends a packet at a given interval (see Figure 28).



**Figure 28: eWOR Mode (RX and TX in sync.)**

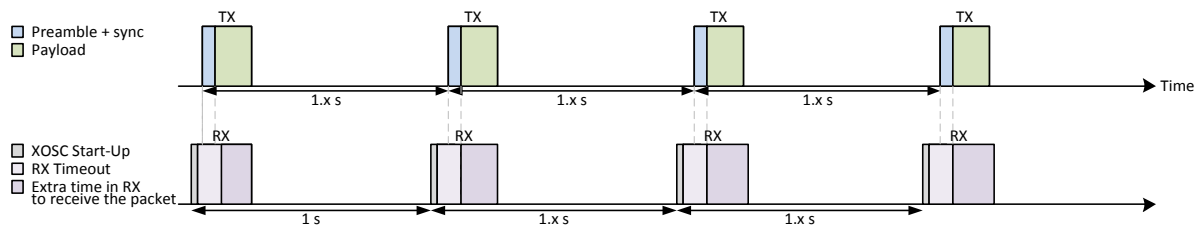
Under ideal circumstances, the receiver and transmitter is in sync as shown in Figure 28, but in most cases this is not the case. Assume the transmitter is sending packets at a slower rate than the receiver wakes up to look for packet as shown in Figure 28.

<sup>20</sup> To not receive a packet at all is in this content equivalent to receiving a bad packet



**Figure 29: eWOR Mode (RX and TX out of sync.)**

In this case, the `WOR_CAPTURE1` and `WOR_CAPTURE0` registers on the receivers would show a higher and higher value for every packet received, indicating that the transmitter is sending at a slower rate than  $t_{EVENT0}$ . The receiver should therefore increase  $t_{EVENT0}$  to stay in sync with the transmitter (see Figure 30).



**Figure 30: eWOR Mode (RX and TX re-synchronized)**

## 9.7 RX Sniff Mode

For battery operated systems the RX current is an important parameter and to increase battery lifetime a novel RX Sniff Mode feature has been designed for the **CC112X** family to autonomously sniff for RF activity using an ultra-low-power algorithm. RX Sniff Mode is enabled by using eWOR together with RX termination based on CS (see 9.5.2) or PQT (see 9.5.3).

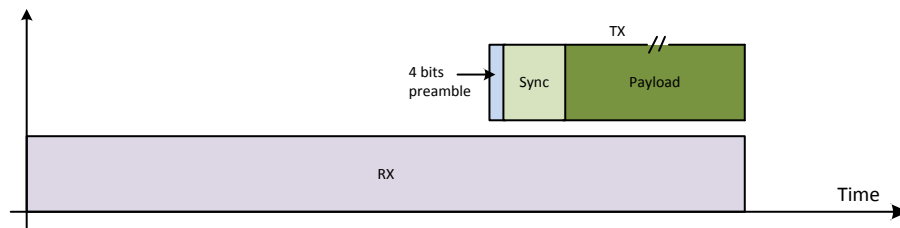
The **CC112X** platform is designed for extremely fast settling time hence the receiver can be turned on and off quickly. Together with the ability to quickly and reliably detect if there is RF activity or not this is a key parameter to reduce the power consumption.

The **CC112X** family use strong DSP logic to detect a sync word and the preamble is only needed for AGC settling, i.e. settling the gain of the front end. A 4 bits preamble is enough for settling including frequency offset compensation (AFC).



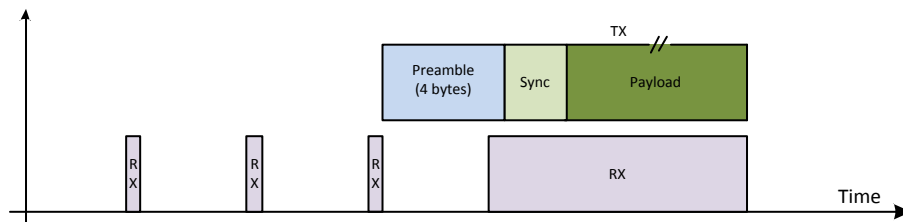
### 9.7.1 RX Sniff Mode Usage

RX Sniff Mode is extremely useful in cases where you do not know when the transmitter is going to send a packet. Figure 31 shows ordinary RX mode, where the radio must stay continuously in RX to make sure that it will receive the transmitted packet.



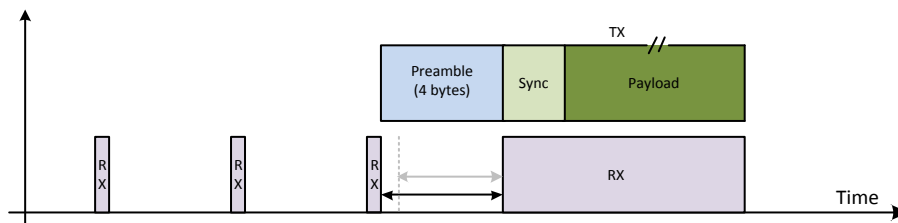
**Figure 31: Ordinary RX Mode**

By increasing the preamble of the transmitted packet, the receiver can implement RX Sniff Mode and wake up at an interval that ensures that at least 4 bits of preamble is received. RX termination based on CS greatly reduces the time in RX and forces the radio back in SLEEP if there is no signal on the air.



**Figure 32: RX Sniff Mode**

The wake-up interval ( $t_{Event0}$ ) can be increased further by letting the receiver look for an 11 bits sync word (16 bits are sent on the air). This way, the 5 MSBs can be used for AGC settling and no preamble is needed (see Figure 33).



**Figure 33: RX Sniff Mode (no preamble)**

## 9.8 RC Oscillator Calibration

The frequency of the low-power RC oscillator used for the eWOR functionality varies with temperature and supply voltage. In order to keep the frequency as accurate as possible, the RC oscillator should be calibrated whenever possible. Two automatic RC calibration options are available that are controlled by the `WOR_CFG0.RC_MODE` setting:

- RC calibration is enabled when the XOSC is running
- RC calibration is enabled on every 4th time the device is powered up and goes from IDLE to RX (should only be used together with eWOR)

During calibration the eWOR timer will be clocked on a down-divided version of the XOSC clock. When the chip goes to the SLEEP state, the RC oscillator will use the last valid calibration result. The frequency of the RC oscillator is calibrated to the main crystal frequency divided by 1000.

In applications where the radio wakes up very often, typically several times every second, it is possible to do the RC oscillator calibration once and then turn off calibration to reduce the current consumption. If the RC oscillator calibration is turned off, it will have to be manually turned on again to resume calibration. This will be necessary if temperature and supply voltage changes to maintain accuracy.

When the `WOR_CFG0.RC_MODE` setting is altered from 0 or 1 to 10<sub>b</sub> or 11<sub>b</sub> (enabled), an `SIDLE` command strobe must be issued before the new configuration is taken into account. If it is altered from 10<sub>b</sub> or 11<sub>b</sub> to 0 or 1 (disabled), and `SPWD`, `SWOR`, or `SXOFF` strobe must be issued.

When not using eWOR and RC calibration is enabled, staying in TX or RX mode over a long period of time will cause internal heating of the chip, which again might cause the RC OSC period to increase. It is therefore recommended to turn off RCOSC calibration during active mode.

## 9.9 Antenna Diversity and Multiple Path Transmission

**CC112X** has two different antenna diversity modes: Single-switch mode and continuous-switch mode.

Single switch mode is useful for very low power schemes where the device only checks each antenna once for a signal and directly returns to power down if a signal is not detected (automated using the eWOR feature). If a signal is found on the first antenna checked, it does not check the second antenna.

Continuous mode is useful when staying in RX for longer intervals.

The antenna diversity algorithm can operate based on PQT or CS. The user can configure how the device will act in regards to antenna diversity and RX termination as described in Table 29.

<code>RFEND_CFG0.ANT_DIV_RX_TERM_CFG</code>	Description
000	Antenna diversity and termination based on CS/PQT are disabled
001	RX termination base on CS is enabled (Antenna diversity OFF). See 9.5.2 for details.
010	Single-switch antenna diversity on CS enabled. One or both antenna is CS evaluated once and RX will terminate if CS failed on both antennas.
011	Continuous-switch antenna diversity on CS enabled. Antennas are switched until CS is asserted or RX timeout occurs (if RX timeout is enabled)
100	RX termination base on PQT is enabled (Antenna diversity OFF). See 9.5.3 for details.
101	Single-switch antenna diversity on PQT enabled. One or both antenna is PQT evaluated once and RX will terminate if PQT is not reached on any of the antennas.
110	Continuous-switch antenna diversity on PQT enabled. Antennas are switched until PQT is reached or RX timeout occurs (if RX timeout is enabled)
111	Reserved

**Table 29: RFEND\_CFG0.ANT\_DIV\_RX\_TERM\_CFG Setting**

### 9.9.1 Antenna Diversity Features

The device supports antenna diversity by controlling an external RF switch using the `ANTENNA_SELECT` control signal available on GPIO (`IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = ANTENNA_SELECT (36)`).

The device will remember the last antenna used (when not entering SLEEP mode<sup>21</sup>) and use the last antenna for the next RX or TX transition. Staying with the same antenna will make sure:

- In RX, that the last antenna used for good reception will be the first one to be checked (minimize time for the next reception)
- In TX, the device will transmit acknowledge with the same antenna that received the packet.

### 9.10 Random Number Generator

A random number generator is available and can be enabled by setting `RNDGEN.RNDGEN_EN = 1`. A random number can be read from `RNDGEN.RNDGEN_VALUE` in any state, but the number will be further randomized when in RX by XORing the feedback with receiver noise.

### 9.11 Frequency Synthesizer Configuration

If any frequency programming registers are altered when the frequency synthesizer is running, the synthesizer may give an undesired response. Hence, the frequency programming should only be updated when the radio is in the IDLE state.

### 9.12 RF Programming

RF programming in **CC112X** is given by two factors; the VCO frequency programming and the LO divider programming (RF band selection). The relation is given in Equation 26 below.

$$f_{RF} = \frac{f_{VCO}}{\text{LO Divider}} [\text{Hz}]$$

**Equation 26: Radio Frequency**

The VCO frequency is given by the 24 bit (unsigned) frequency word `FREQ` located in the `FREQ2`, `FREQ1`, and `FREQ0` registers. There is also a possibility to perform VCO frequency offset programming, given by the 16 bit (signed) frequency offset word `FREQOFF` located in the `FREQOFF1` and `FREQOFF0` registers. This is intended to adjust for crystal intolerance or fine adjustments of the RF programming.

$$f_{VCO} = \frac{FREQ}{2^{16}} \cdot f_{XOSC} + \frac{FREQOFF}{2^{18}} \cdot f_{XOSC} [\text{Hz}]$$

**Equation 27: VCO Frequency**

Note that the `FREQOFF` programming and `FREQOFF_EST` (found in `FREQOFF_EST1` and `FREQOFF_EST0`) have identical formats hence the frequency estimate can be accumulated directly to the `FREQOFF` programming. This can be done either manually or automatically through the `SAFC` command strobe. A `SAFC` command strobe can be issued in any state but does not take effect until the next time the radio enters active mode (TX or RX).

<sup>21</sup> In SLEEP mode the `GDIOx` pin will be hardwired to 0 or 1 depending on which `GDIO` pin is used and what the value of `IOCFGx.GPIOx_INV` is. Please see Section 3.4 for more details.

The LO divider/band select decoding is shown in Table 30.

FS_CFG.FSD_BANDSELECT	LO Divider	RF Band [MHz]
0000 - 0001	-	Not in use
0010	4	820 - 960
0011	-	Not in use
0100	8	410 - 480
0101	-	Not in use
0110	12	273.3 - 320
0111	-	Not in use
1000	16	205 - 240
1001	-	Not in use
1010	20	164 - 192
1011	24	136.7 - 160
1100 - 1111	-	Not in use

**Table 30: RF Band Selection Decoding**

Since the RF band is determined by the LO divider setting, the different RF bands will also have different frequency resolution. Note that the frequency offset word is related to the VCO frequency programming, and hence any crystal inaccuracy compensation is therefore independent of the selected RF band.

See Table 31 for an overview of the RF resolution.

RF Band [MHz]	RF Programming Resolution [Hz]	
	XOSC @ 32 MHz	XOSC @ 40 MHz
820 - 960	30.5	38.1
410 - 480	15.3	19.1
273.3 - 320	10.2	12.7
205 - 240	7.6	9.5
164 - 192	6.1	7.6
136.7 - 160	5.1	6.4

**Table 31: RF Programming Resolution**

### 9.13 IF Programming

The IF frequency is given by Equation 28 below ( $FREQ\_IF$  is found in the  $FREQ\_IF\_CFG$  register).

$$f_{IF} = \frac{FREQ\_IF}{2^{15}} \cdot f_{XOSC} \text{ [kHz]}$$

**Equation 28: IF Frequency**

Note that  $FREQ\_IF$  is given in two's complement format, hence both positive and negative IF are supported.

### 9.14 FS Calibration

The internal on-chip FS characteristics will vary with temperature and supply voltage changes as well as the desired operating frequency. In order to ensure reliable operation, **CC112K** includes frequency synthesizer self-calibration circuitry. This calibration should be done regularly, and must be performed after turning on power and before using a new radio frequency.

**CC112X** has one manual calibration option (using the `SCAL` strobe), and three automatic calibration options that are controlled by the `SETTLING_CFG.FS_AUTOCAL` setting:

- Calibrate when going from IDLE to either RX or TX (or FSTXON)
- Calibrate when going from either RX or TX to IDLE automatically
- Calibrate every fourth time when going from either RX or TX to IDLE automatically

If the radio goes from TX or RX to IDLE by issuing an `SIDLE` strobe, calibration will not be performed.

**Note:** The calibration values are maintained in SLEEP mode, so the calibration is still valid after waking up from SLEEP mode unless supply voltage or temperature has changed significantly.

#### 9.14.1 CC1125 Category 1 Operation under EN 300 220

In order to meet EN 300 220 [2] Category 1 adjacent channel selectivity requirements `FS_CHP.CHP_CAL_CURR` must be altered after calibration as shown in Figure 34.

```
cc112xSpiReadReg(CC112X_FS_CHP, &temp, 1);  
temp += 0x0C;  
cc112xSpiWriteReg(CC112X_FS_CHP, &temp, 1);
```

**Figure 34: CC1125 Category 1**

#### 9.15 FS Out of Lock Detection

To check whether the PLL is out of lock, the user can enable the lock detector through the `FS_LOCK_EN` bit in the `FS_CFG` register. The lock indication can either be read through `FSCAL_CTRL.LOCK` or set available on GDO0 or GDO1 (`IOCFG0/1.GPIO0/1_CFG = LOCK (35)`) as an interrupt to the MCU. A negative transition on the lock indication indicates that the FS is out of lock. The state of the `LOCK` signal is only valid in RX, TX, and FSTXON state.

Note that the lock detector average time is configurable and can be set through the `FS_CAL0.LOCK_CFG` register field.

## 10 System Considerations and Guidelines

### 10.1 Voltage Regulators

**CC112X** contains several on-chip linear voltage regulators that generate the supply voltages needed by the low-voltage modules. These voltage regulators are invisible to the user, and can be viewed as integral parts of the various modules. The user must however make sure that the absolute maximum ratings and required pin voltages are not exceeded.

By setting the CSn pin low, the voltage regulator to the digital core turns on and the crystal oscillator starts. The SO pin on the SPI interface must go low before the first positive edge of SCLK (setup time is given in Table 1. If the chip is programmed to enter power-down mode (*SPWD* or *SWOR* strobe issued), the power will be turned off after CSn goes high. The power and crystal oscillator will be turned on again when CSn goes low.

The voltage regulator for the digital core requires one external decoupling capacitor.

The voltage regulator output should only be used for driving the **CC112X**.

### 10.2 SRD Regulations

International regulations and national laws regulate the use of radio receivers and transmitters. Short Range Devices (SRDs) for license free operation below 1 GHz are usually operated in the 169 MHz, 433 MHz, 868 MHz, 915 MHz, or 950 MHz frequency bands. The **CC112X** is specifically designed for operation in these bands.

Please note that compliance with regulations is dependent on the complete system performance. It is the customer's responsibility to ensure that the system complies with regulations.

### 10.3 Frequency Hopping and Multi-Channel Systems

The 433 MHz, 868 MHz, or 915 MHz bands are shared by many systems both in industrial, office, and home environments. It is therefore recommended to use frequency hopping spread spectrum (FHSS) or a multi-channel protocol because frequency diversity makes the system more robust with respect to interference from other systems operating in the same frequency band. FHSS also combats multipath fading.

**CC112X** is highly suited for FHSS or multi-channel systems due to its agile frequency synthesizer and effective communication interface. Using the packet handling support and data buffering is also beneficial in such systems as these features will significantly offload the host controller.

Charge pump current, VCO current, and VCO capacitance array calibration data is required for each frequency when implementing frequency hopping for **CC112X**. There are 2 ways of obtaining the calibration data from the chip:

- 1) Frequency hopping with calibration for each hop.
- 2) Fast frequency hopping without calibration for each hop can be done by performing the necessary calibration at start-up and saving the resulting *FS\_CHP*, *FS\_VCO4*, and *FS\_VCO2* register values in MCU memory. Between each frequency hop, the calibration process can then be replaced by writing the calibration values that corresponds to the next RF frequency.

The recommended settings change with frequency. This means that one should always use SmartRF Studio to get the correct settings for a specific frequency before doing a calibration, regardless of which calibration method is being used.

### 10.4 Continuous Transmissions

In data streaming applications, the **CC112X** opens up for continuous transmissions at an effective symbol rate of up to 200 kbps. As the modulation is done with a closed loop PLL, there is no limitation in the length of a transmission (open loop modulation used in some transceivers often prevents this kind of continuous data streaming and reduces the effective data rate).

### 10.5 Battery Operated Systems

In low power applications, the SLEEP state with the crystal oscillator core switched off should be used when the **CC112X** is not active. It is possible to leave the crystal oscillator core running in the SLEEP state if start-up time is critical. The eWOR functionality should be used in low power applications.

## 11 Register Description

### IOCFG3 - GPIO3 Pin Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	GPIO3_ATRAN	0x00	R/W	Analog transfer enable <div> <div>0</div> <div>Standard digital pad</div> </div> <div> <div>1</div> <div>Pad in analog mode (digital GPIO input and output disabled)</div> </div>
6	GPIO3_INV	0x00	R/W	Invert output enable <div> <div>0</div> <div>Invert output disabled</div> </div> <div> <div>1</div> <div>Invert output enable</div> </div>
5:0	GPIO3_CFG	0x06	R/W	Output selection Default: PKT_SYNC_RXTX

### IOCFG2 - GPIO2 Pin Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	GPIO2_ATRAN	0x00	R/W	Analog transfer enable. Refer to IOCFG3
6	GPIO2_INV	0x00	R/W	Invert output enable. Refer to IOCFG3
5:0	GPIO2_CFG	0x07	R/W	Output selection Default: PKT_CRC_OK

### IOCFG1 - GPIO1 Pin Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	GPIO1_ATRAN	0x00	R/W	Analog transfer enable. Refer to IOCFG3
6	GPIO1_INV	0x00	R/W	Invert output enable. Refer to IOCFG3
5:0	GPIO1_CFG	0x30	R/W	Output selection Default: HIGHZ Note that GPIO1 is shared with the SPI and act as SO when CSn is asserted (active low). The system must ensure pull up/down on this pin

### IOCFG0 - GPIO0 Pin Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	GPIO0_ATRAN	0x00	R/W	Analog transfer enable. Refer to IOCFG3
6	GPIO0_INV	0x00	R/W	Invert output enable. Refer to IOCFG3
5:0	GPIO0_CFG	0x3C	R/W	Output selection Default: EXT_OSC_EN

### SYNC3 - Sync Word Configuration [31:24]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	SYNC31_24	0x93	R/W	Sync word [31:24]

### SYNC2 - Sync Word Configuration [23:16]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	SYNC23_16	0x0B	R/W	Sync word [23:16]

### SYNC1 - Sync Word Configuration [15:8]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	SYNC15_8	0x51	R/W	Sync word [15:8]

### SYNC0 - Sync Word Configuration [7:0]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	SYNC7_0	0xDE	R/W	Sync word [7:0]

## SYNC\_CFG1 - Sync Word Detection Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	SYNC_CFG0_RESERVED7	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio
6	PQT_GATING_EN	0x00	R/W	PQT gating enable. When PQT gating is enabled the demodulator will not start to look for a sync word before a preamble is detected (i.e. PQT_REACHED is asserted). The preamble detector must be enabled for this feature to work (PREAMBLE_CFG0.PQT_EN = 1)
5	SYNC_CFG0_RESERVED5	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio
4:0	SYNC_THR	0x0A	R/W	Soft decision sync word threshold. A sync word is accepted when the calculated sync word qualifier value (PQT_SYNC_ERR.SYNC_ERROR) is less than SYNC_THR/2). A low threshold value means a strict sync word qualifier (sync word must be of high quality to be accepted) while a high threshold value will accept sync word of a poorer quality (increased probability of detecting 'false' sync words)

## SYNC\_CFG0 - Sync Word Length Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																
7:5	SYNC_CFG0_NOT_USED	0x00	R																	
4:2	SYNC_MODE	0x05	R/W	<div><p>Sync word configuration. When SYNC_MODE = 0, all samples (noise or data) received after RX mode is entered will either be put in the RX FIFO or output on a GPIO configured as SERIAL_RX. Note that when 4'ary modulation is used the sync word uses 2'ary modulation (the symbol rate is kept the same)</p><table><tr><td>000</td><td>No sync word</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>11 bits [SYNC15_8[2:0]:SYNC7_0]</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>16 bits [SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>18 bits [SYNC23_16[1:0]: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>24 bits [SYNC23_16: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>32 bits [SYNC31_24: SYNC23_16: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]</td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td>16H bits [SYNC31_24: SYNC23_16]</td></tr><tr><td>111</td><td>16D bits (DualSync search). When this setting is used in TX mode [SYNC15_8:SYNC7_0] is transmitted</td></tr></table></div>	000	No sync word	001	11 bits [SYNC15_8[2:0]:SYNC7_0]	010	16 bits [SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]	011	18 bits [SYNC23_16[1:0]: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]	100	24 bits [SYNC23_16: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]	101	32 bits [SYNC31_24: SYNC23_16: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]	110	16H bits [SYNC31_24: SYNC23_16]	111	16D bits (DualSync search). When this setting is used in TX mode [SYNC15_8:SYNC7_0] is transmitted
000	No sync word																			
001	11 bits [SYNC15_8[2:0]:SYNC7_0]																			
010	16 bits [SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]																			
011	18 bits [SYNC23_16[1:0]: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]																			
100	24 bits [SYNC23_16: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]																			
101	32 bits [SYNC31_24: SYNC23_16: SYNC15_8: SYNC7_0]																			
110	16H bits [SYNC31_24: SYNC23_16]																			
111	16D bits (DualSync search). When this setting is used in TX mode [SYNC15_8:SYNC7_0] is transmitted																			
1:0	SYNC_NUM_ERROR	0x03	R/W	<div><p>Bit check on sync word. When SYNC_NUM_ERROR != 11<sub>b</sub> the sync word will only be accepted when the programmable conditions below are true. The bit error qualifier can be useful if the sync word in use has weak correlation properties</p><table><tr><td>00</td><td>0 bit error in last received sync byte (normally SYNC0)</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>&lt; 2 bit error in last received sync byte (normally SYNC0)</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Bit error qualifier disabled. No check on bit errors</td></tr></table></div>	00	0 bit error in last received sync byte (normally SYNC0)	01	< 2 bit error in last received sync byte (normally SYNC0)	10	Reserved	11	Bit error qualifier disabled. No check on bit errors								
00	0 bit error in last received sync byte (normally SYNC0)																			
01	< 2 bit error in last received sync byte (normally SYNC0)																			
10	Reserved																			
11	Bit error qualifier disabled. No check on bit errors																			

## DEVIATION\_M - Frequency Deviation Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	DEV_M	0x06	R/W	<p>Frequency deviation (mantissa part)</p> $\frac{DEV\_E > 0: f_{dev} = \frac{f_{xosc}}{2^{24}} \cdot (256 + DEV\_M) \cdot 2^{DEV\_E} \text{ [Hz]}$ $\frac{DEV\_E = 0: f_{dev} = \frac{f_{xosc}}{2^{23}} \cdot DEV\_M \text{ [Hz]}$



## MODCFG\_DEV\_E - Modulation Format and Frequency Deviation Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description	
7:6	MODEM_MODE	0x00	R/W	Modem mode configuration	
				00	Normal mode
				01	DSSS repeat mode. Requires that <code>SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE = 1</code> or <code>010<sub>b</sub></code> . TX mode: <code>PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 0</code> RX mode: <code>PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 1</code> <code>MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN = 0</code> <code>MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN = 0</code> In RX mode, data is only available on GPIO by configuring <code>IOCFGx.GPIOx_CFG = 18</code>
				10	DSSS PN mode. Both FIFO mode and synchronous serial mode are supported ( <code>PKT_CFG2.PKT_FORMAT = 0</code> or <code>1</code> )
				11	Reserved
5:3	MOD_FORMAT	0x00	R/W	Modulation format	
				000	2-FSK
				001	2-GFSK
				010	Reserved
				011	ASK/OOK
				100	4-FSK
				101	4-GFSK
				110	SC-MSK unshaped (CC1125, TX only). For CC1120, CC1121, and CC1175 this setting is reserved
				111	SC-MSK shaped (CC1125, TX only). For CC1120, CC1121, and CC1175 this setting is reserved
2:0	DEV_E	0x03	R/W	Frequency deviation (exponent part). See <code>DEVIATION_M</code>	

## DCFILT\_CFG - Digital DC Removal Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																
7	DCFILT_CFG_NOT_USED	0x00	R																	
6	DCFILT_FREEZE_COEFF	0x01	R/W	DC filter override <table><tr><td>0</td><td>DC filter algorithm estimates and compensates for DC error</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Manual DC compensation through registers DCFILTOFFSET_I1, DCFILTOFFSET_I0, DCFILTOFFSET_Q1, and DCFILTOFFSET_Q0</td></tr></table>	0	DC filter algorithm estimates and compensates for DC error	1	Manual DC compensation through registers DCFILTOFFSET_I1, DCFILTOFFSET_I0, DCFILTOFFSET_Q1, and DCFILTOFFSET_Q0												
0	DC filter algorithm estimates and compensates for DC error																			
1	Manual DC compensation through registers DCFILTOFFSET_I1, DCFILTOFFSET_I0, DCFILTOFFSET_Q1, and DCFILTOFFSET_Q0																			
5:3	DCFILT_BW_SETTLE	0x01	R/W	Settling period of high pass DC filter after AGC adjustment  $\text{Sample Rate} = \frac{f_{XOSC}}{2 \cdot \text{Decimation Factor}} [\text{Hz}]$  The decimation factor is 20 or 32, depending on the CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT setting <table><tr><td>000</td><td>32 samples</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>64 samples</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>128 samples</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>256 samples</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>512 samples</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>512 samples</td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td>512 samples</td></tr><tr><td>111</td><td>512 samples</td></tr></table>	000	32 samples	001	64 samples	010	128 samples	011	256 samples	100	512 samples	101	512 samples	110	512 samples	111	512 samples
000	32 samples																			
001	64 samples																			
010	128 samples																			
011	256 samples																			
100	512 samples																			
101	512 samples																			
110	512 samples																			
111	512 samples																			
2:0	DCFILT_BW	0x04	R/W	Cut-off frequency (f <sub>Cut-Off</sub> ) of high pass DC filter  $f_{\text{Cut-Off}} \text{ DC Filter} \sim \frac{f_{XOSC}}{\text{Decimation Factor} \cdot 100 \cdot 2^{DCFILT\_BW}} [\text{Hz}]$  The decimation factor is 20 or 32, depending on the CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT setting																

## PREAMBLE\_CFG1 - Preamble Length Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																																
7:6	PREAMBLE_CFG1_NOT_USED	0x00	R																																	
5:2	NUM_PREAMBLE	0x05	R/W	<div>Sets the minimum number of preamble bits to be transmitted</div> <table><tr><td>0000</td><td>No preamble</td></tr><tr><td>0001</td><td>0.5 byte</td></tr><tr><td>0010</td><td>1 byte</td></tr><tr><td>0011</td><td>1.5 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>0100</td><td>2 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>0101</td><td>3 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>0110</td><td>4 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>0111</td><td>5 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>1000</td><td>6 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>1001</td><td>7 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>1010</td><td>8 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>1011</td><td>12 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>1100</td><td>24 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>1101</td><td>30 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>1110</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>1111</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	0000	No preamble	0001	0.5 byte	0010	1 byte	0011	1.5 bytes	0100	2 bytes	0101	3 bytes	0110	4 bytes	0111	5 bytes	1000	6 bytes	1001	7 bytes	1010	8 bytes	1011	12 bytes	1100	24 bytes	1101	30 bytes	1110	Reserved	1111	Reserved
0000	No preamble																																			
0001	0.5 byte																																			
0010	1 byte																																			
0011	1.5 bytes																																			
0100	2 bytes																																			
0101	3 bytes																																			
0110	4 bytes																																			
0111	5 bytes																																			
1000	6 bytes																																			
1001	7 bytes																																			
1010	8 bytes																																			
1011	12 bytes																																			
1100	24 bytes																																			
1101	30 bytes																																			
1110	Reserved																																			
1111	Reserved																																			
1:0	PREAMBLE_WORD	0x00	R/W	<div>Preamble byte configuration. PREAMBLE_WORD determines how a preamble byte looks like. Note that when 4'ary modulation is used the preamble uses 2'are modulation (the symbol rate is kept the same)</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>10101010 (0xAA)</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>01010101 (0x55)</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>00110011 (0x33)</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>11001100 (0xCC)</td></tr></table>	00	10101010 (0xAA)	01	01010101 (0x55)	10	00110011 (0x33)	11	11001100 (0xCC)																								
00	10101010 (0xAA)																																			
01	01010101 (0x55)																																			
10	00110011 (0x33)																																			
11	11001100 (0xCC)																																			

## PREAMBLE\_CFG0 - Preamble Length Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description				
7:6	PREAMBLE_CFG0_NOT_USED	0x00	R					
5	PQT_EN	0x01	R/W	<div>Preamble detection enable</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Preamble detection disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Preamble detection enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Preamble detection disabled	1	Preamble detection enabled
0	Preamble detection disabled							
1	Preamble detection enabled							
4	PQT_VALID_TIMEOUT	0x00	R/W	<div>PQT start-up timer. <code>PQT_VALID_TIMEOUT</code> sets the number of symbols that must be received before <code>PQT_VALID</code> is asserted</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>16 symbols</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>43 symbols</td></tr></table>	0	16 symbols	1	43 symbols
0	16 symbols							
1	43 symbols							
3:0	PQT	0x0A	R/W	Soft decision PQT. A preamble is detected when the calculated preamble qualifier value ( <code>PQT_SYNC_ERR.PQT_ERROR</code> ) is less than <code>PQT</code> . A low threshold value means a strict preamble qualifier (preamble must be of high quality to be accepted) while a high threshold value will accept preamble of a poorer quality (increased probability of detecting 'false' preamble)				

## FREQ\_IF\_CFG - RX Mixer Frequency Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FREQ_IF	0x40	R/W	<p>Digital receiver mixer frequency</p> $f_{IF} = \frac{f_{XOSC} \cdot FREQ\_IF}{2^{15}} [\text{kHz}]$ <p>Note that FREQ_IF is two's complement, hence both positive and negative IF is supported</p>

**IQIC - Digital Image Channel Compensation Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7	IQIC_EN	0x01	R/W	<div>IQ image compensation enable. When this bit is set the following must be true: <math>f_{\text{IF}} &gt; 2 \cdot \text{RX filter BW}</math> and <math>f_{\text{IF}} + \text{RX filter BW}/2 \leq 100 \text{ kHz}</math> (For CC1125 <math>f_{\text{IF}} + \text{RX filter BW}/2 \leq 125 \text{ kHz}</math>)</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>IQ image compensation disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>IQ image compensation enabled</td></tr></table>	0	IQ image compensation disabled	1	IQ image compensation enabled				
0	IQ image compensation disabled											
1	IQ image compensation enabled											
6	IQIC_UPDATE_COEFF_EN	0x01	R/W	<div>IQIC update coefficients enable</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>IQIC update coefficient disabled (IQIE_I1, IQIE_I0, IQIE_Q1, and IQIE_Q0 registers are not updated)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>IQIC update coefficients enabled (IQIE_I1, IQIE_I0, IQIE_Q1, and IQIE_Q0 registers are updated)</td></tr></table>	0	IQIC update coefficient disabled (IQIE_I1, IQIE_I0, IQIE_Q1, and IQIE_Q0 registers are not updated)	1	IQIC update coefficients enabled (IQIE_I1, IQIE_I0, IQIE_Q1, and IQIE_Q0 registers are updated)				
0	IQIC update coefficient disabled (IQIE_I1, IQIE_I0, IQIE_Q1, and IQIE_Q0 registers are not updated)											
1	IQIC update coefficients enabled (IQIE_I1, IQIE_I0, IQIE_Q1, and IQIE_Q0 registers are updated)											
5:4	IQIC_BLEN_SETTLE	0x00	R/W	<div>IQIC block length when settling. The IQIC module will do a coarse estimation of IQ imbalance coefficients during settling mode. Long block length increases settling time and improves image rejection</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>8 samples</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>32 samples</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>128 samples</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>256 samples</td></tr></table>	00	8 samples	01	32 samples	10	128 samples	11	256 samples
00	8 samples											
01	32 samples											
10	128 samples											
11	256 samples											
3:2	IQIC_BLEN	0x01	R/W	<div>IQIC block length. Long block length increases settling time and improves image rejection</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>8 samples</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>32 samples</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>128 samples</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>256 samples</td></tr></table>	00	8 samples	01	32 samples	10	128 samples	11	256 samples
00	8 samples											
01	32 samples											
10	128 samples											
11	256 samples											
1:0	IQIC_IMGCH_LEVEL_THR	0x00	R/W	<div>IQIC image channel level threshold. Image rejection will be activated when image carrier is present. The IQIC image channel level threshold is an image carrier detector. High threshold imply that image carrier must be high to enable IQIC compensation module</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>&gt; 256</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>&gt; 512</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>&gt; 1024</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>&gt; 2048</td></tr></table>	00	> 256	01	> 512	10	> 1024	11	> 2048
00	> 256											
01	> 512											
10	> 1024											
11	> 2048											

**CHAN\_BW - Channel Filter Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																												
7	CHFILT_BYPASS	0x00	R/W	<div>Channel filter bypass enable. Bypassing the channel filter reduces the settling time at the expense of selectivity. Bypassing the channel filter is not recommended</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Channel filter enabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Channel filter disabled (bypassed)</td></tr></table>	0	Channel filter enabled	1	Channel filter disabled (bypassed)																								
0	Channel filter enabled																															
1	Channel filter disabled (bypassed)																															
6	ADC_CIC_DECFAC	0x00	R/W	<div>ADC_CIC_DECFAC is a table index which programs the first decimation filter and program the RX filter bandwidth. ADC_CIC_DECFAC table index:</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Decimation factor 20</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Decimation factor 32</td></tr></table>	0	Decimation factor 20	1	Decimation factor 32																								
0	Decimation factor 20																															
1	Decimation factor 32																															
5:0	BB_CIC_DECFAC	0x14	R/W	<div>BB_CIC_DECFAC configures the RX filter BW by changing decimation factor in the second decimation filter (the RX filter BW range is given for CHFILT_BYPASS = 0)</div> <table><tr><th>Device</th><th>ADC_CIC_DECFAC</th><th>BB_CIC_DECFAC</th><th>RX Filter BW Range [kHz]</th></tr><tr><td>CC1120</td><td>20</td><td>1 - 25</td><td>8.0 - 200.0</td></tr><tr><td>CC1120</td><td>32</td><td>1 - 16</td><td>7.8 - 125.0</td></tr><tr><td>CC1121</td><td>20</td><td>1 - 4</td><td>50 - 200.0</td></tr><tr><td>CC1121</td><td>32</td><td>1 - 3</td><td>41.7 - 125.0</td></tr><tr><td>CC1125</td><td>20</td><td>1 - 44</td><td>5.7 - 250.0</td></tr><tr><td>CC1125</td><td>32</td><td>1 - 44</td><td>3.6 - 156.3</td></tr></table>	Device	ADC_CIC_DECFAC	BB_CIC_DECFAC	RX Filter BW Range [kHz]	CC1120	20	1 - 25	8.0 - 200.0	CC1120	32	1 - 16	7.8 - 125.0	CC1121	20	1 - 4	50 - 200.0	CC1121	32	1 - 3	41.7 - 125.0	CC1125	20	1 - 44	5.7 - 250.0	CC1125	32	1 - 44	3.6 - 156.3
Device	ADC_CIC_DECFAC	BB_CIC_DECFAC	RX Filter BW Range [kHz]																													
CC1120	20	1 - 25	8.0 - 200.0																													
CC1120	32	1 - 16	7.8 - 125.0																													
CC1121	20	1 - 4	50 - 200.0																													
CC1121	32	1 - 3	41.7 - 125.0																													
CC1125	20	1 - 44	5.7 - 250.0																													
CC1125	32	1 - 44	3.6 - 156.3																													

## MDMCFG1 - General Modem Parameter Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7	CARRIER_SENSE_GATE	0x00	R/W	<p>When CARRIER_SENSE_GATE is 1, the demodulator will not start to look for a sync word before CARRIER_SENSE is asserted</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Search for sync word regardless of CS</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Do not start sync search before CARRIER_SENSE is asserted</td></tr></table>	0	Search for sync word regardless of CS	1	Do not start sync search before CARRIER_SENSE is asserted				
0	Search for sync word regardless of CS											
1	Do not start sync search before CARRIER_SENSE is asserted											
6	FIFO_EN	0x01	R/W	<p>FIFO enable. Specifies if data to/from modem will be passed through the FIFOs or directly to the serial pin</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Data in/out through the serial pin(s) (the FIFOs are bypassed)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Data in/out through the FIFOs</td></tr></table>	0	Data in/out through the serial pin(s) (the FIFOs are bypassed)	1	Data in/out through the FIFOs				
0	Data in/out through the serial pin(s) (the FIFOs are bypassed)											
1	Data in/out through the FIFOs											
5	MANCHESTER_EN	0x00	R/W	<p>Manchester mode enable. Manchester encoding/decoding is only applicable to payload data including optional CRC. Manchester encoding/decoding is not supported for 4-(G)FSK</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>NRZ</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Manchester encoding/decoding</td></tr></table>	0	NRZ	1	Manchester encoding/decoding				
0	NRZ											
1	Manchester encoding/decoding											
4	INVERT_DATA_EN	0x00	R/W	<p>Invert data enable. Invert payload data stream in RX and TX (only applicable to payload data including optional CRC)</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Invert data disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Invert data enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Invert data disabled	1	Invert data enabled				
0	Invert data disabled											
1	Invert data enabled											
3	COLLISION_DETECT_EN	0x00	R/W	<p>Collision detect enable. After a sync word is detected, the receiver will always receive a packet. If collision detection is enabled, the receiver will continue to search for sync. If a new sync word is found during packet reception, a collision is detected and the COLLISION_FOUND flag will be asserted</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Collision detect disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Collision detect enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Collision detect disabled	1	Collision detect enabled				
0	Collision detect disabled											
1	Collision detect enabled											
2:1	DVGA_GAIN	0x03	R/W	<p>Fixed DVGA gain configuration. The DVGA configuration has impact on the RSSI offset</p> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>0 dB DVGA</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>3 dB DVGA</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>6 dB DVGA</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>9 dB DVGA</td></tr></table>	00	0 dB DVGA	01	3 dB DVGA	10	6 dB DVGA	11	9 dB DVGA
00	0 dB DVGA											
01	3 dB DVGA											
10	6 dB DVGA											
11	9 dB DVGA											
0	SINGLE_ADC_EN	0x00	R/W	<p>Configure the number of active receive channels. If this bit is set the power consumption will be reduced but the sensitivity level will be reduced by ~3 dB. Image rejection will not work</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>IQ-channels</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Only I-channel</td></tr></table>	0	IQ-channels	1	Only I-channel				
0	IQ-channels											
1	Only I-channel											

## MDMCFG0 - General Modem Parameter Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7	MDMCFG0_NOT_USED	0x00	R									
6	TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN	0x00	R/W	<div>Transparent mode enable</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Transparent mode disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Transparent mode enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Transparent mode disabled	1	Transparent mode enabled				
0	Transparent mode disabled											
1	Transparent mode enabled											
5:4	TRANSPARENT_INTFACT	0x00	R/W	<div>Transparent signal interpolation factor. The sample rate gives the jitter of the samples and the sample rate is given by</div> <div><math display="block">\text{Sample Rate} = \frac{f_{XOSC} \cdot \text{Interpolation Factor}}{\text{Decimation Factor} \cdot BB\_CIC\_DECFACT \cdot 2} [\text{Hz}]</math></div> <div>The decimation factor is given by <code>CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT</code> while the interpolation factor is given below</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>1x transparent signal interpolated one time before output (reset)</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>2x transparent signal interpolated two times before output</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>4x transparent signal interpolated four times before output</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	00	1x transparent signal interpolated one time before output (reset)	01	2x transparent signal interpolated two times before output	10	4x transparent signal interpolated four times before output	11	Reserved
00	1x transparent signal interpolated one time before output (reset)											
01	2x transparent signal interpolated two times before output											
10	4x transparent signal interpolated four times before output											
11	Reserved											
3	DATA_FILTER_EN	0x01	R/W	<div>Transparent data filter and extended data filter enable. Enabling transparent data filter and/or extended data filter might Improve sensitivity. When <code>TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN = 0</code> this bit should only be set when RX filter bandwidth/symbol rate &gt; 10 and <code>TOC_CFG.TOC_LIMIT = 0</code>.</div> <div>The table below shows the status of the transparent data filter and the extended data filter for all combinations of <code>TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN</code> (MSB) and <code>DATA_FILTER_EN</code> (LSB)</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter disabled</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter enabled</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter disabled</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Transparent data filter enabled and extended data filter disabled</td></tr></table>	00	Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter disabled	01	Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter enabled	10	Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter disabled	11	Transparent data filter enabled and extended data filter disabled
00	Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter disabled											
01	Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter enabled											
10	Transparent data filter disabled and extended data filter disabled											
11	Transparent data filter enabled and extended data filter disabled											
2	VITERBI_EN	0x01	R/W	<div>Viterbi detection enable. Enabling viterbi detection improves the sensitivity. The latency from the antenna to the signal is available in the RXFIFO or on the GPIO is increased by 5 bits for 2-ary modulation formats and 10 bits for 4-ary modulation formats. Minimum packet length = 2 bytes when Viterbi Detection and 4-(G)FSK is enabled</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Viterbi detection disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Viterbi detection enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Viterbi detection disabled	1	Viterbi detection enabled				
0	Viterbi detection disabled											
1	Viterbi detection enabled											
1:0	MDMCFG0_RESERVED1_0	0x01	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio								

## SYMBOL\_RATE2 - Symbol Rate Configuration Exponent and Mantissa [19:16]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description										
7:4	SRATE_E	0x04	R/W	<div>Symbol rate (exponent part)</div> <div><math display="block">\underline{SRATE\_E &gt; 0:} \quad R_{Symbol} = \frac{(2^{20} + SRATE\_M) \cdot 2^{SRATE\_E}}{2^{39}} \cdot f_{XOSC} \text{ [ksps]}</math></div> <div><math display="block">\underline{SRATE\_E = 0:} \quad R_{Symbol} = \frac{SRATE\_M}{2^{38}} \cdot f_{XOSC} \text{ [ksps]}</math></div> <div><table><tr><td>Modulation format / data encoding</td><td>Data rate/symbol rate ratio</td></tr><tr><td>2-(G)FSK</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>4-(G)FSK</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Manchester mode</td><td>0.5</td></tr><tr><td>DSSS mode</td><td>1/spreading factor</td></tr></table></div>	Modulation format / data encoding	Data rate/symbol rate ratio	2-(G)FSK	1	4-(G)FSK	2	Manchester mode	0.5	DSSS mode	1/spreading factor
Modulation format / data encoding	Data rate/symbol rate ratio													
2-(G)FSK	1													
4-(G)FSK	2													
Manchester mode	0.5													
DSSS mode	1/spreading factor													
3:0	SRATE_M_19_16	0x03	R/W	Symbol rate (mantissa part [19:16]). See SRATE_E										

## SYMBOL\_RATE1- Symbol Rate Configuration Mantissa [15:8]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	SRATE_M_15_8	0xA9	R/W	Symbol rate (mantissa part [15:8]). See SYMBOL_RATE2

## SYMBOL\_RATE0- Symbol Rate Configuration Mantissa [7:0]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	SRATE_M_7_0	0x2A	R/W	Symbol rate (mantissa part [7:0]). See SYMBOL_RATE2

## AGC\_REF - AGC Reference Level Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description										
7:0	AGC_REFERENCE	0x36	R/W	<p>AGC reference level. The AGC reference level must be higher than the minimum SNR to the demodulator. The AGC reduces the analog front end gain when the magnitude output from channel filter &gt; AGC reference level. An optimum AGC reference level is given by several conditions, but a rule of thumb is to use the formula:</p> $AGC\_REFERENCE = 10 \cdot \log_{10}(RX \text{ Filter BW}) - 106 - RSSI \text{ Offset}$ <table><tr><th>RX filter BW</th><th>AGC_REFERENCE</th></tr><tr><td>10 kHz</td><td>0x24 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11<sub>b</sub>, RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)</td></tr><tr><td>20 kHz</td><td>0x27 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11<sub>b</sub>, RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)</td></tr><tr><td>50 kHz</td><td>0x2B (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11<sub>b</sub>, RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)</td></tr><tr><td>200 kHz</td><td>0x31 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11<sub>b</sub>, RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)</td></tr></table> <p>For zero-IF configuration, AGC hysteresis &gt; 3 dB, or modem format which needs SNR &gt; 15 dB, a higher AGC reference value is needed</p>	RX filter BW	AGC_REFERENCE	10 kHz	0x24 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11 <sub>b</sub> , RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)	20 kHz	0x27 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11 <sub>b</sub> , RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)	50 kHz	0x2B (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11 <sub>b</sub> , RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)	200 kHz	0x31 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11 <sub>b</sub> , RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)
RX filter BW	AGC_REFERENCE													
10 kHz	0x24 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11 <sub>b</sub> , RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)													
20 kHz	0x27 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11 <sub>b</sub> , RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)													
50 kHz	0x2B (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11 <sub>b</sub> , RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)													
200 kHz	0x31 (MDMCFG1.DVGA_GAIN = 11 <sub>b</sub> , RSSI offset ≈ -102 dB)													

## AGC\_CS\_THR - Carrier Sense Threshold Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	AGC_CS_THRESHOLD	0x00	R/W	AGC carrier sense threshold. Two's complement number with 1 dB resolution

## AGC\_GAIN\_ADJUST - RSSI Offset Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	GAIN_ADJUSTMENT	0x00	R/W	AGC gain adjustment. This register is used to adjust RSSI[11:0] to the actual carrier input signal level to compensate for interpolation gains (two's complement with 1 dB resolution)

## AGC\_CFG3 - Automatic Gain Control Configuration Reg. 3

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7	RSSI_STEP_THR	0x01	R/W	<div>AGC has a built in function to signal if there has been a step in the RSSI value</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>RSSI threshold is 3 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>RSSI threshold is 6 dB</td></tr></table>	0	RSSI threshold is 3 dB	1	RSSI threshold is 6 dB				
0	RSSI threshold is 3 dB											
1	RSSI threshold is 6 dB											
6:5	AGC_ASK_BW	0x00	R/W	<div>Controls the bandwidth of the data filter in ASK/OOK mode. The -3 dB cut-off frequency (<math>f_{Cut-Off}</math>) is given below:</div> <div><math display="block">CHAN\_BW.CHFILT\_BYPASS = 0:</math><math display="block">f_{Cut-Off} = 4 \cdot ASK\ BW\ Scale\ Factor \cdot RX\ Filter\ BW[Hz]</math></div> <div><math display="block">CHAN\_BW.CHFILT\_BYPASS = 1:</math><math display="block">f_{Cut-Off} = ASK\ BW\ Scale\ Factor \cdot RX\ Filter\ BW[Hz]</math></div> <div>A rule of thumb is to set <math>f_{Cut-Off} \geq 5 \cdot \text{symbol rate}</math></div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>ASK BW scale factor = 0.28</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>ASK BW scale factor = 0.18</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>ASK BW scale factor = 0.15</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>ASK BW scale factor = 0.14</td></tr></table>	00	ASK BW scale factor = 0.28	01	ASK BW scale factor = 0.18	10	ASK BW scale factor = 0.15	11	ASK BW scale factor = 0.14
00	ASK BW scale factor = 0.28											
01	ASK BW scale factor = 0.18											
10	ASK BW scale factor = 0.15											
11	ASK BW scale factor = 0.14											
4:0	AGC_MIN_GAIN	0x11	R/W	<div>AGC minimum gain. Limits the AGC minimum gain compared to the preset gain table range. AGC_MIN_GAIN can have a value in the range 0 to 17 when AGC_CFG2.FE_PERFORMANCE_MODE = 0 or 1 and 0 to 13 when AGC_CFG2.FE_PERFORMANCE_MODE = 10<sub>b</sub></div>								

## AGC\_CFG2 - Automatic Gain Control Configuration Reg. 2

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7	START_PREVIOUS_GAIN_EN	0x00	R/W	<table><tr><td>0</td><td>Receiver starts with maximum gain value</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Receiver starts from previous gain value</td></tr></table>	0	Receiver starts with maximum gain value	1	Receiver starts from previous gain value				
0	Receiver starts with maximum gain value											
1	Receiver starts from previous gain value											
6:5	FE_PERFORMANCE_MODE	0x01	R/W	<div>Controls which gain tables to be applied</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>Optimized linearity mode</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Normal operation mode</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Low power mode with reduced gain range</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	00	Optimized linearity mode	01	Normal operation mode	10	Low power mode with reduced gain range	11	Reserved
00	Optimized linearity mode											
01	Normal operation mode											
10	Low power mode with reduced gain range											
11	Reserved											
4:0	AGC_MAX_GAIN	0x00	R/W	<div>AGC maximum gain. Limits the AGC maximum gain compared to the preset gain table range. AGC_MAX_GAIN can have a value in the range 0 to 17 when FE_PERFORMANCE_MODE = 0 or 1 and 0 to 13 when FE_PERFORMANCE_MODE = 10<sub>b</sub></div>								

## AGC\_CFG1 - Automatic Gain Control Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description	
7:5	AGC_SYNC_BEHAVIOUR	0x05	R/W	AGC behavior after sync word detection	
				000	No AGC gain freeze. Keep computing/updating RSSI
				001	AGC gain freeze. Keep computing/updating RSSI
				010	No AGC gain freeze. Keep computing/updating RSSI (AGC slow mode enabled)
				011	Freeze both AGC gain and RSSI
				100	No AGC gain freeze. Keep computing/updating RSSI
				101	Freeze both AGC gain and RSSI
				110	No AGC gain freeze. Keep computing/updating RSSI (AGC slow mode enabled)
				111	Freeze both AGC gain and RSSI
4:2	AGC_WIN_SIZE	0x02	R/W	AGC integration window size for each value. Samples refer to the RX filter sampling frequency, which is programmed to be 4 times the desired RX filter BW	
				000	8 samples
				001	16 samples
				010	32 samples
				011	64 samples
				100	128 samples
				101	256 samples
				110	Reserved
				111	Reserved
1:0	AGC_SETTLE_WAIT	0x02	R/W	Sets the wait time between AGC gain adjustments	
				00	24 samples
				01	32 samples
				10	40 samples
				11	48 samples



## AGC\_CFG0 - Automatic Gain Control Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7:6	AGC_HYST_LEVEL	0x03	R/W	<div>AGC hysteresis level. The difference between the desired signal level and the actual signal level must be larger than AGC hysteresis level before the AGC changes the front end gain</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>2 dB</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>4 dB</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>7 dB</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>10 dB</td></tr></table>	00	2 dB	01	4 dB	10	7 dB	11	10 dB
00	2 dB											
01	4 dB											
10	7 dB											
11	10 dB											
5:4	AGC_SLEWRATE_LIMIT	0x00	R/W	<div>AGC slew rate limit. Limits the maximum front end gain adjustment</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>60 dB</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>30 dB</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>18 dB</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>9 dB</td></tr></table>	00	60 dB	01	30 dB	10	18 dB	11	9 dB
00	60 dB											
01	30 dB											
10	18 dB											
11	9 dB											
3:2	RSSI_VALID_CNT	0x00	R/W	<div>Gives the number of new input samples to the moving average filter (internal RSSI estimates) that are required before the next update of the RSSI value. The <code>RSSI_VALID</code> signal will be asserted from the first RSSI update. <code>RSSI_VALID</code> is available on a GPIO or can be read from the <code>RSSI0</code> register</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>9</td></tr></table>	00	2	01	3	10	5	11	9
00	2											
01	3											
10	5											
11	9											
1:0	AGC_ASK_DECAY	0x03	R/W	<div>The OOK/ASK receiver uses a max peak magnitude (logic 1) tracker and low peak magnitude (logic 0) tracker to estimate <code>ASK_THRESHOLD</code> (decision level) as the average of the max and min value. The max peak magnitude value is also used by the AGC to set the gain. <code>AGC_ASK_DECAY</code> controls the max peak magnitude decay steps in OOK/ASK mode and defines the number of samples required for the max peak level to be reduced to 10% when receiving logic 0's after receiving a logic 1.</div> <div><math display="block">SampleRate = \frac{f_{xosc}}{2 \cdot \text{Decimation Factor} \cdot CHAN\_BW\_BB\_CIC\_DECFACT} \text{ [Hz]}</math></div> <div>The decimation factor is given by <code>CHAN_BW.ADC_CIC_DECFACT</code></div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>600 samples</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>1200 samples</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>2500 samples</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>5000 samples</td></tr></table>	00	600 samples	01	1200 samples	10	2500 samples	11	5000 samples
00	600 samples											
01	1200 samples											
10	2500 samples											
11	5000 samples											

**FIFO\_CFG - FIFO Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	CRC_AUTOFLUSH	0x01	R/W	Automatically flushes the last packet received in the RX FIFO if a CRC error occurred. If this bit has been turned off and should be turned on again, an <b>SFRX</b> strobe must first be issued
6:0	FIFO_THR	0x00	R/W	Threshold value for the RX and TX FIFO. The threshold value is coded in opposite directions for the two FIFOs to give equal margin to the overflow and underflow conditions when the threshold is reached. I.e.; <b>FIFO_THR</b> = 0 means that there are 127 bytes in the TX FIFO and 1 byte in the RX FIFO, while <b>FIFO_THR</b> = 127 means that there are 0 bytes in the TX FIFO and 128 bytes in the RX FIFO when the thresholds are reached

**DEV\_ADDR - Device Address Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	DEVICE_ADDR	0x00	R/W	Address used for packet filtering in RX

**SETTLING\_CFG - Frequency Synthesizer Calibration and Settling Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7:5	SETTLING_CFG_NOT_USED	0x00	R									
4:3	FS_AUTOCAL	0x01	R/W	Auto calibration is performed: <table><tr><td>00</td><td>Never (manually calibrate using <i>SCAL</i> strobe)</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>When going from IDLE to RX or TX (or FSTXON)</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>When going from RX or TX back to IDLE automatically</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Every 4th time when going from RX or TX to IDLE automatically</td></tr></table>	00	Never (manually calibrate using <i>SCAL</i> strobe)	01	When going from IDLE to RX or TX (or FSTXON)	10	When going from RX or TX back to IDLE automatically	11	Every 4th time when going from RX or TX to IDLE automatically
00	Never (manually calibrate using <i>SCAL</i> strobe)											
01	When going from IDLE to RX or TX (or FSTXON)											
10	When going from RX or TX back to IDLE automatically											
11	Every 4th time when going from RX or TX to IDLE automatically											
2:1	LOCK_TIME	0x01	R/W	Sets the time for the frequency synthesizer to settle to lock state. The table shows settling after calibration and settling when switching between TX and RX. Use values from SmartRF Studio <table><tr><td>00</td><td>50/20 <math>\mu</math>s</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>75/30 <math>\mu</math>s</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>100/40 <math>\mu</math>s</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>150/60 <math>\mu</math>s</td></tr></table>	00	50/20 $\mu$ s	01	75/30 $\mu$ s	10	100/40 $\mu$ s	11	150/60 $\mu$ s
00	50/20 $\mu$ s											
01	75/30 $\mu$ s											
10	100/40 $\mu$ s											
11	150/60 $\mu$ s											
0	FSREG_TIME	0x01	R/W	Frequency synthesizer regulator settling time. Use values from SmartRF Studio <table><tr><td>0</td><td>30 <math>\mu</math>s</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>60 <math>\mu</math>s</td></tr></table>	0	30 $\mu$ s	1	60 $\mu$ s				
0	30 $\mu$ s											
1	60 $\mu$ s											

**FS\_CFG - Frequency Synthesizer Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																										
7:5	FS_CFG_NOT_USED	0x00	R																											
4	FS_LOCK_EN	0x00	R/W	Out of lock detector enable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Out of lock detector disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Out of lock detector enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Out of lock detector disabled	1	Out of lock detector enabled																						
0	Out of lock detector disabled																													
1	Out of lock detector enabled																													
3:0	FSD_BANDSELECT	0x02	R/W	Band select setting for LO divider <table><tr><td>0000</td><td>Not in use</td></tr><tr><td>0001</td><td>Not in use</td></tr><tr><td>0010</td><td>820.0 - 960.0 MHz band (LO divider = 4)</td></tr><tr><td>0011</td><td>Not in use</td></tr><tr><td>0100</td><td>410.0 - 480.0 MHz band (LO divider = 8)</td></tr><tr><td>0101</td><td>Not in use</td></tr><tr><td>0110</td><td>273.3 - 320.0 MHz band (LO divider = 12)</td></tr><tr><td>0111</td><td>Not in use</td></tr><tr><td>1000</td><td>205.0 - 240.0 MHz band (LO divider = 16)</td></tr><tr><td>1001</td><td>Not in use</td></tr><tr><td>1010</td><td>164.0 - 192.0 MHz band (LO divider = 20)</td></tr><tr><td>1011</td><td>136.7 - 160.0 MHz band (LO divider = 24)</td></tr><tr><td>1100 - 1111</td><td>Not in use</td></tr></table>	0000	Not in use	0001	Not in use	0010	820.0 - 960.0 MHz band (LO divider = 4)	0011	Not in use	0100	410.0 - 480.0 MHz band (LO divider = 8)	0101	Not in use	0110	273.3 - 320.0 MHz band (LO divider = 12)	0111	Not in use	1000	205.0 - 240.0 MHz band (LO divider = 16)	1001	Not in use	1010	164.0 - 192.0 MHz band (LO divider = 20)	1011	136.7 - 160.0 MHz band (LO divider = 24)	1100 - 1111	Not in use
0000	Not in use																													
0001	Not in use																													
0010	820.0 - 960.0 MHz band (LO divider = 4)																													
0011	Not in use																													
0100	410.0 - 480.0 MHz band (LO divider = 8)																													
0101	Not in use																													
0110	273.3 - 320.0 MHz band (LO divider = 12)																													
0111	Not in use																													
1000	205.0 - 240.0 MHz band (LO divider = 16)																													
1001	Not in use																													
1010	164.0 - 192.0 MHz band (LO divider = 20)																													
1011	136.7 - 160.0 MHz band (LO divider = 24)																													
1100 - 1111	Not in use																													

## WOR\_CFG1 - eWOR Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																		
7:6	WOR_RES	0x00	R/W	<div>eWOR timer resolution. Controls the <math>t_{Event0}</math> and RX timeout resolution</div> <div><math display="block">t_{Event0} = \frac{1}{f_{RCOSC}} \cdot EVENT0 \cdot 2^{5 \cdot WOR\_RES} \text{ [s]}</math></div> <div>and</div> <div><math display="block">RX \text{ Timeout} = MAX \left[ 1, FLOOR \left[ \frac{EVENT0}{2^{RFEND\_CFG1\_RX\_TIME+3}} \right] \right] \cdot 2^{4 \cdot WOR\_RES} \cdot \frac{1250}{f_{XOSC}} \text{ [s]}</math></div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>High resolution</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Medium high resolution</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Medium low resolution</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Low resolution</td></tr></table>	00	High resolution	01	Medium high resolution	10	Medium low resolution	11	Low resolution										
00	High resolution																					
01	Medium high resolution																					
10	Medium low resolution																					
11	Low resolution																					
5:3	WOR_MODE	0x01	R/W	<div>eWOR mode</div> <table><tr><td>000</td><td>Feedback mode</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>Normal mode</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>Legacy mode</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>Event1 mask mode</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>Event0 mask mode</td></tr><tr><td>101 - 111</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	000	Feedback mode	001	Normal mode	010	Legacy mode	011	Event1 mask mode	100	Event0 mask mode	101 - 111	Reserved						
000	Feedback mode																					
001	Normal mode																					
010	Legacy mode																					
011	Event1 mask mode																					
100	Event0 mask mode																					
101 - 111	Reserved																					
2:0	EVENT1	0x00	R/W	<div>Event 1 timeout</div> <div><math display="block">t_{Event1} = \frac{1}{f_{RCOSC}} \cdot WOR\_EVENT1 \text{ [s]}</math></div> <table><tr><td>EVENT1</td><td>WOR_EVENT1</td></tr><tr><td>000</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>16</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td>32</td></tr><tr><td>111</td><td>48</td></tr></table>	EVENT1	WOR_EVENT1	000	4	001	6	010	8	011	12	100	16	101	24	110	32	111	48
EVENT1	WOR_EVENT1																					
000	4																					
001	6																					
010	8																					
011	12																					
100	16																					
101	24																					
110	32																					
111	48																					

**WOR\_CFG0 - eWOR Configuration Reg. 0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description										
7:6	WOR_CFG_NOT_USED	0x00	R											
5	DIV_256HZ_EN	0x01	R/W	<div>Clock division enable. Enables clock division in SLEEP mode</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Clock division disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Clock division enabled</td></tr></table> <div>Setting <code>DIV_256HZ_EN = 1</code> will lower the current consumption in SLEEP mode. Note that when this bit is set the radio should not be woken from SLEEP by pulling CSn low</div>	0	Clock division disabled	1	Clock division enabled						
0	Clock division disabled													
1	Clock division enabled													
4:3	EVENT2_CFG	0x00	R/W	<div>Event 2 timeout</div> <div><math display="block">t_{Event\ 2} = \frac{2^{WOR\_EVENT\ 2}}{f_{RCOSC}} [s]</math></div> <table><tr><td>EVENT2_CFG</td><td>WOR_EVENT2</td></tr><tr><td>00</td><td>Disabled</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>21</td></tr></table>	EVENT2_CFG	WOR_EVENT2	00	Disabled	01	15	10	18	11	21
EVENT2_CFG	WOR_EVENT2													
00	Disabled													
01	15													
10	18													
11	21													
2:1	RC_MODE	0x00	R/W	<div>RCOSC calibration mode. Configures when the RCOSC calibration sequence is performed. If calibration is enabled, <code>WOR_CFG0.RC_PD</code> must be 0</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>RCOSC calibration disabled</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>RCOSC calibration disabled</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>RCOSC calibration enabled</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>RCOSC calibration is enabled on every 4<sup>m</sup> time the device is powered up and goes from IDLE to RX. This setting should only be used together with eWOR</td></tr></table>	00	RCOSC calibration disabled	01	RCOSC calibration disabled	10	RCOSC calibration enabled	11	RCOSC calibration is enabled on every 4 <sup>m</sup> time the device is powered up and goes from IDLE to RX. This setting should only be used together with eWOR		
00	RCOSC calibration disabled													
01	RCOSC calibration disabled													
10	RCOSC calibration enabled													
11	RCOSC calibration is enabled on every 4 <sup>m</sup> time the device is powered up and goes from IDLE to RX. This setting should only be used together with eWOR													
0	RC_PD	0x01	R/W	<div>RCOSC power down signal</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>RCOSC is running</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>RCOSC is in power down</td></tr></table>	0	RCOSC is running	1	RCOSC is in power down						
0	RCOSC is running													
1	RCOSC is in power down													

**WOR\_EVENT0\_MSB - Event 0 Configuration MSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	EVENT0_15_8	0x00	R/W	<p>Event 0 timeout (MSB)</p> $t_{Event\ 0} = \frac{1}{f_{RCOSC}} \cdot EVENT0 \cdot 2^{5 \cdot WOR\_CFG1.WOR\_RES} [s]$

**WOR\_EVENT0\_LSB - Event 0 Configuration LSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	EVENT0_7_0	0x00	R/W	Event 0 timeout (LSB). See WOR_EVENT0_MSB

## PKT\_CFG2 - Packet Configuration Reg. 2

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description												
7:6	PKT_CFG2_NOT_USED	0x00	R													
5	PKT_CFG2_RESERVED5	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio												
4:2	CCA_MODE	0x01	R/W	CCA mode. Selects the definition of a clear channel (when to assert the CCA signal) <table><tr><td>000</td><td>Always give a clear channel indication</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>Indicates clear channel unless currently receiving a packet</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold and currently not receiving a packet</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold and ETSI LBT requirements are met</td></tr><tr><td>101 - 111</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	000	Always give a clear channel indication	001	Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold	010	Indicates clear channel unless currently receiving a packet	011	Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold and currently not receiving a packet	100	Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold and ETSI LBT requirements are met	101 - 111	Reserved
000	Always give a clear channel indication															
001	Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold															
010	Indicates clear channel unless currently receiving a packet															
011	Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold and currently not receiving a packet															
100	Indicates clear channel when RSSI is below threshold and ETSI LBT requirements are met															
101 - 111	Reserved															
1:0	PKT_FORMAT	0x00	R/W	Packet format configuration <table><tr><td>00</td><td>Normal mode/FIFO mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 1 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 0)</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Synchronous serial mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 0 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 0). This mode is only supported for 2'ary modulation formats</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Random mode. Send random data using PN9 generator (Set TXLAST != TXFIRST before strobing STX)</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Transparent serial mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 0 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 1). This mode is only supported for 2'ary modulation formats</td></tr></table>	00	Normal mode/FIFO mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 1 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 0)	01	Synchronous serial mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 0 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 0). This mode is only supported for 2'ary modulation formats	10	Random mode. Send random data using PN9 generator (Set TXLAST != TXFIRST before strobing STX)	11	Transparent serial mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 0 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 1). This mode is only supported for 2'ary modulation formats				
00	Normal mode/FIFO mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 1 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 0)															
01	Synchronous serial mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 0 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 0). This mode is only supported for 2'ary modulation formats															
10	Random mode. Send random data using PN9 generator (Set TXLAST != TXFIRST before strobing STX)															
11	Transparent serial mode (MDMCFG1.FIFO_EN must be set to 0 and MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN must be set to 1). This mode is only supported for 2'ary modulation formats															

## PKT\_CFG1 - Packet Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7	PKT_CFG1_NOT_USED	0x00	R									
6	WHITE_DATA	0x00	R/W	Whitening enable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Data whitening disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Data whitening enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Data whitening disabled	1	Data whitening enabled				
0	Data whitening disabled											
1	Data whitening enabled											
5:4	ADDR_CHECK_CFG	0x00	R/W	Address check configuration. Controls how address check is performed in RX mode <table><tr><td>00</td><td>No address check</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Address check, no broadcast</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Address check, 0x00 broadcast</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Address check, 0x00 and 0xFF broadcast</td></tr></table>	00	No address check	01	Address check, no broadcast	10	Address check, 0x00 broadcast	11	Address check, 0x00 and 0xFF broadcast
00	No address check											
01	Address check, no broadcast											
10	Address check, 0x00 broadcast											
11	Address check, 0x00 and 0xFF broadcast											
3:2	CRC_CFG	0x01	R/W	CRC configuration <table><tr><td>00</td><td>CRC disabled for TX and RX</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>CRC calculation in TX mode and CRC check in RX mode enabled. CRC16(<math>X^{16}+X^{15}+X^2+1</math>). Initialized to 0xFFFF</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>CRC calculation in TX mode and CRC check in RX mode enabled. CRC16(<math>X^{16}+X^{12}+X^5+1</math>). Initialized to 0x0000</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	00	CRC disabled for TX and RX	01	CRC calculation in TX mode and CRC check in RX mode enabled. CRC16( $X^{16}+X^{15}+X^2+1$ ). Initialized to 0xFFFF	10	CRC calculation in TX mode and CRC check in RX mode enabled. CRC16( $X^{16}+X^{12}+X^5+1$ ). Initialized to 0x0000	11	Reserved
00	CRC disabled for TX and RX											
01	CRC calculation in TX mode and CRC check in RX mode enabled. CRC16( $X^{16}+X^{15}+X^2+1$ ). Initialized to 0xFFFF											
10	CRC calculation in TX mode and CRC check in RX mode enabled. CRC16( $X^{16}+X^{12}+X^5+1$ ). Initialized to 0x0000											
11	Reserved											
1	BYTE_SWAP_EN	0x00	R/W	TX/RX data byte swap enable. In RX, all bits in the received data byte are swapped before written to the RX FIFO. In TX, all bits in the TX FIFO data byte are swapped before being transmitted <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Data byte swap disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Data byte swap enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Data byte swap disabled	1	Data byte swap enabled				
0	Data byte swap disabled											
1	Data byte swap enabled											
0	APPEND_STATUS	0x01	R/W	Append status bytes to RX FIFO. The status bytes contain info about CRC, RSSI, and LQI. When <code>CRC_CFG = 0</code> , the <code>CRC_OK</code> field in the status byte will be 0 <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Status byte not appended</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Status byte appended</td></tr></table>	0	Status byte not appended	1	Status byte appended				
0	Status byte not appended											
1	Status byte appended											

## PKT\_CFG0 - Packet Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7	PKT_CFG0_RESERVED7	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio								
6:5	LENGTH_CONFIG	0x00	R/W	<div>Packet Length Configuration</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>Fixed packet length mode. Packet length configured through the <code>PKT_LEN</code> register</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Variable packet length mode. Packet length configured by the first byte received after sync word</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Infinite packet length mode</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Variable packet length mode. Length configured by the 5 LSB of the first byte received after sync word</td></tr></table>	00	Fixed packet length mode. Packet length configured through the <code>PKT_LEN</code> register	01	Variable packet length mode. Packet length configured by the first byte received after sync word	10	Infinite packet length mode	11	Variable packet length mode. Length configured by the 5 LSB of the first byte received after sync word
00	Fixed packet length mode. Packet length configured through the <code>PKT_LEN</code> register											
01	Variable packet length mode. Packet length configured by the first byte received after sync word											
10	Infinite packet length mode											
11	Variable packet length mode. Length configured by the 5 LSB of the first byte received after sync word											
4:2	PKT_BIT_LEN	0x00	R/W	In fixed packet length mode this field (when not zero) indicates the number of bits to send/receive after <code>PKT_LEN</code> number of bytes are sent/received. CRC is not supported when <code>PKT_LEN_BIT</code> $\neq$ 0								
1	UART_MODE_EN	0x00	R/W	<div>UART mode enable. When enabled, the packet engine will insert/remove a start and stop bit to/from the transmitted/received bytes</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>UART mode disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>UART mode enabled</td></tr></table>	0	UART mode disabled	1	UART mode enabled				
0	UART mode disabled											
1	UART mode enabled											
0	UART_SWAP_EN	0x00	R/W	<div>Swap start and stop bits values</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Swap disabled. Start/stop bits values are '1'/0'</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Swap enabled. Start/stop bits values are '0'/1'</td></tr></table>	0	Swap disabled. Start/stop bits values are '1'/0'	1	Swap enabled. Start/stop bits values are '0'/1'				
0	Swap disabled. Start/stop bits values are '1'/0'											
1	Swap enabled. Start/stop bits values are '0'/1'											

## RFEND\_CFG1 - RFEND Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7:6	RFEND_CFG1_NOT_USED	0x00	R									
5:4	RXOFF_MODE	0x00	R/W	<div>RXOFF mode. Determines the state the radio will enter after receiving a good packet</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>IDLE</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>FSTXON</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>TX</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>RX</td></tr></table>	00	IDLE	01	FSTXON	10	TX	11	RX
00	IDLE											
01	FSTXON											
10	TX											
11	RX											
3:1	RX_TIME	0x07	R/W	<div>RX timeout for sync word search in RX</div> <div><math display="block">RX\ Timeout = MAX \left[ 1, FLOOR \left[ \frac{EVENT0}{2^{RX\_TIME+3}} \right] \right] \cdot 2^{4-WOR\_CFG1.WOR\_RES} \cdot \frac{1250}{f_{XOSC}} [s]</math></div> <div>The RX timeout is disabled when <math>RX\_TIME = 111_b</math>. EVENT0 is found in the <code>WOR_EVENT0_MSB</code> and <code>WOR_EVENT0_LSB</code> registers</div>								
0	RX_TIME_QUAL	0x01	R/W	<div>RX timeout qualifier</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Continue RX mode on RX timeout if sync word is found</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Continue RX mode on RX timeout if sync word has been found, or if PQT is reached or CS is asserted</td></tr></table>	0	Continue RX mode on RX timeout if sync word is found	1	Continue RX mode on RX timeout if sync word has been found, or if PQT is reached or CS is asserted				
0	Continue RX mode on RX timeout if sync word is found											
1	Continue RX mode on RX timeout if sync word has been found, or if PQT is reached or CS is asserted											

## RFEND\_CFG0 - RFEND Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																
7	RFEND_CFG0_NOT_USED	0x00	R																	
6	CAL_END_WAKE_UP_EN	0x00	R/W	Enable additional wake-up pulses on the end of calibration. To be used together with the MCU_WAKEUP signal (MARC_STATUS_OUT will be 0) <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Disable additional wake-up pulse</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enable additional wake-up pulse</td></tr></table>	0	Disable additional wake-up pulse	1	Enable additional wake-up pulse												
0	Disable additional wake-up pulse																			
1	Enable additional wake-up pulse																			
5:4	TXOFF_MODE	0x00	R/W	TXOFF mode. Determines the state the radio will enter after transmitting a packet <table><tr><td>00</td><td>IDLE</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>FSTXON</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>TX</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>RX</td></tr></table>	00	IDLE	01	FSTXON	10	TX	11	RX								
00	IDLE																			
01	FSTXON																			
10	TX																			
11	RX																			
3	TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN	0x00	R/W	Terminate on bad packet enable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Terminate on bad packet disabled. When a bad packet is received (address, length, or CRC error) the radio stays in RX regardless of the RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Terminate on bad packet enabled. RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE is ignored and the radio enters IDLE mode (or SLEEP mode if eWOR is used) when a bad packet has been received</td></tr></table>	0	Terminate on bad packet disabled. When a bad packet is received (address, length, or CRC error) the radio stays in RX regardless of the RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE	1	Terminate on bad packet enabled. RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE is ignored and the radio enters IDLE mode (or SLEEP mode if eWOR is used) when a bad packet has been received												
0	Terminate on bad packet disabled. When a bad packet is received (address, length, or CRC error) the radio stays in RX regardless of the RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE																			
1	Terminate on bad packet enabled. RFEND_CFG1.RXOFF_MODE is ignored and the radio enters IDLE mode (or SLEEP mode if eWOR is used) when a bad packet has been received																			
2:0	ANT_DIV_RX_TERM_CFG	0x00	R/W	Direct RX termination and antenna diversity configuration <table><tr><td>000</td><td>Antenna diversity and termination based on CS/PQT are disabled</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>RX termination based on CS is enabled (Antenna diversity OFF)</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>Single-switch antenna diversity on CS enabled. One or both antenna is CS evaluated once and RX will terminate if CS failed on both antennas</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>Continuous-switch antenna diversity on CS enabled. Antennas are switched until CS is asserted or RX timeout occurs (if RX timeout is enabled)</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>RX termination based on PQT is enabled (Antenna diversity OFF)</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>Single-switch antenna diversity on PQT enabled. One or both antennas are PQT evaluated once and RX will terminate if PQT is not reached on any of the antennas</td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td>Continuous-switch antenna diversity on PQT enabled. Antennas are switched until PQT is reached or RX timeout occurs (if RX timeout is enabled)</td></tr><tr><td>111</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	000	Antenna diversity and termination based on CS/PQT are disabled	001	RX termination based on CS is enabled (Antenna diversity OFF)	010	Single-switch antenna diversity on CS enabled. One or both antenna is CS evaluated once and RX will terminate if CS failed on both antennas	011	Continuous-switch antenna diversity on CS enabled. Antennas are switched until CS is asserted or RX timeout occurs (if RX timeout is enabled)	100	RX termination based on PQT is enabled (Antenna diversity OFF)	101	Single-switch antenna diversity on PQT enabled. One or both antennas are PQT evaluated once and RX will terminate if PQT is not reached on any of the antennas	110	Continuous-switch antenna diversity on PQT enabled. Antennas are switched until PQT is reached or RX timeout occurs (if RX timeout is enabled)	111	Reserved
000	Antenna diversity and termination based on CS/PQT are disabled																			
001	RX termination based on CS is enabled (Antenna diversity OFF)																			
010	Single-switch antenna diversity on CS enabled. One or both antenna is CS evaluated once and RX will terminate if CS failed on both antennas																			
011	Continuous-switch antenna diversity on CS enabled. Antennas are switched until CS is asserted or RX timeout occurs (if RX timeout is enabled)																			
100	RX termination based on PQT is enabled (Antenna diversity OFF)																			
101	Single-switch antenna diversity on PQT enabled. One or both antennas are PQT evaluated once and RX will terminate if PQT is not reached on any of the antennas																			
110	Continuous-switch antenna diversity on PQT enabled. Antennas are switched until PQT is reached or RX timeout occurs (if RX timeout is enabled)																			
111	Reserved																			

## PA\_CFG2 - Power Amplifier Configuration Reg. 2

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	PA_CFG2_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6	PA_CFG2_RESERVED6	0x01	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio
5:0	PA_POWER_RAMP	0x3F	R/W	PA power ramp target level $\text{Output Power} = \frac{\text{PA\_POWER\_RAMP} + 1}{2} - 18[\text{dBm}]$ PA_POWER_RAMP >= 0x03 for the equation to be valid. {0x00, 0x01, 0x02} are special power levels



## PA\_CFG1 - Power Amplifier Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7:5	FIRST_IPL	0x02	R/W	First intermediate power level. The first intermediate power level can be programmed within the power level range 0 - 7/16 in steps of 1/16								
4:2	SECOND_IPL	0x05	R/W	Second intermediate power level. The second intermediate power level can be programmed within the power level range 8/16 - 15/16 in steps of 1/16								
1:0	RAMP_SHAPE	0x02	R/W	PA ramp time and ASK/OOK shape length. Note that only certain values of PA_CFG0.UPSAMPLER_P complies with the different ASK/OOK shape lengths <table><tr><td>00</td><td>3/8 symbol ramp time and 1/32 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 100<sub>b</sub>, 101<sub>b</sub>, and 110<sub>b</sub>)</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>3/2 symbol ramp time and 1/16 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 011<sub>b</sub>, 100<sub>b</sub>, 101<sub>b</sub>, and 110<sub>b</sub>)</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>3 symbol ramp time and 1/8 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 010<sub>b</sub>, 011<sub>b</sub>, 100<sub>b</sub>, 101<sub>b</sub>, and 110<sub>b</sub>)</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>6 symbol ramp time and 1/4 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 010<sub>b</sub>, 010<sub>b</sub>, 011<sub>b</sub>, 100<sub>b</sub>, 101<sub>b</sub>, and 110<sub>b</sub>)</td></tr></table>	00	3/8 symbol ramp time and 1/32 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 100 <sub>b</sub> , 101 <sub>b</sub> , and 110 <sub>b</sub> )	01	3/2 symbol ramp time and 1/16 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 011 <sub>b</sub> , 100 <sub>b</sub> , 101 <sub>b</sub> , and 110 <sub>b</sub> )	10	3 symbol ramp time and 1/8 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 010 <sub>b</sub> , 011 <sub>b</sub> , 100 <sub>b</sub> , 101 <sub>b</sub> , and 110 <sub>b</sub> )	11	6 symbol ramp time and 1/4 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 010 <sub>b</sub> , 010 <sub>b</sub> , 011 <sub>b</sub> , 100 <sub>b</sub> , 101 <sub>b</sub> , and 110 <sub>b</sub> )
00	3/8 symbol ramp time and 1/32 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 100 <sub>b</sub> , 101 <sub>b</sub> , and 110 <sub>b</sub> )											
01	3/2 symbol ramp time and 1/16 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 011 <sub>b</sub> , 100 <sub>b</sub> , 101 <sub>b</sub> , and 110 <sub>b</sub> )											
10	3 symbol ramp time and 1/8 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 010 <sub>b</sub> , 011 <sub>b</sub> , 100 <sub>b</sub> , 101 <sub>b</sub> , and 110 <sub>b</sub> )											
11	6 symbol ramp time and 1/4 symbol ASK/OOK shape length (legal UPSAMPLER_P values: 010 <sub>b</sub> , 010 <sub>b</sub> , 011 <sub>b</sub> , 100 <sub>b</sub> , 101 <sub>b</sub> , and 110 <sub>b</sub> )											

## PA\_CFG0 - Power Amplifier Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																
7	PA_CFG0_NOT_USED	0x00	R																	
6:3	ASK_DEPTH	0x0F	R/W	<p>ASK/OOK depth</p> $A_{MAX} = \frac{(PA\_POWER\_RAMP + 1)}{2} - 18 \text{ [dBm]}$ $A_{MIN} = \frac{(PA\_POWER\_RAMP + 1)}{2} - 18 - 2 \cdot ASK\_DEPTH \text{ [dBm]}$ <p>PA_POWER_RAMP must be &gt;= 0x03 and PA_POWER_RAMP - 4·ASK_DEPTH &gt;= 0x00. For OOK with maximum depth the PA_POWER_RAMP - 4·ASK_DEPTH must always be all zero hence for ASK/OOK with maximum depth the maximum ASK/OOK output power is 12.5 dBm</p>																
2:0	UPSAMPLER_P	0x04	R/W	<p>UPSAMPLER_P configures the variable upsampling factor P for the TX upsampler. The total upsampling factor = 16·P. The upsampler factor P must satisfy the following:</p> $\text{Symbol rate} \cdot 16 \cdot P < \frac{f_{XOSC}}{4}, \text{ where P should be as large as possible}$ <p>The upsampler reduces repetitive spectrum at 16-symbol rate</p> <table><tr><td>000</td><td>TX upsampler factor P = 1 (bypassed)</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>TX upsampler factor P = 2</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>TX upsampler factor P = 4</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>TX upsampler factor P = 8</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>TX upsampler Factor P = 16</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>TX upsampler Factor P = 32</td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td>TX upsampler Factor P = 64</td></tr><tr><td>111</td><td>Not used</td></tr></table>	000	TX upsampler factor P = 1 (bypassed)	001	TX upsampler factor P = 2	010	TX upsampler factor P = 4	011	TX upsampler factor P = 8	100	TX upsampler Factor P = 16	101	TX upsampler Factor P = 32	110	TX upsampler Factor P = 64	111	Not used
000	TX upsampler factor P = 1 (bypassed)																			
001	TX upsampler factor P = 2																			
010	TX upsampler factor P = 4																			
011	TX upsampler factor P = 8																			
100	TX upsampler Factor P = 16																			
101	TX upsampler Factor P = 32																			
110	TX upsampler Factor P = 64																			
111	Not used																			

## PKT\_LEN - Packet Length Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	PACKET_LENGTH	0x03	R/W	In fixed length mode this field indicates the packet length, and a value of 0 indicates the length to be 256 bytes. In variable length packet mode, this value indicates the maximum allowed length packets

## IF\_MIX\_CFG - IF Mix Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	IF_MIX_CFG_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	IF_MIX_CFG_RESERVED3_0	0x04	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## FREQOFF\_CFG - Frequency Offset Correction Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																
7:6	FREQOFF_CFG_NOT_USED	0x00	R																	
5	FOC_EN	0x01	R/W	Frequency offset correction enable <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Frequency offset correction disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Frequency offset correction enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Frequency offset correction disabled	1	Frequency offset correction enabled												
0	Frequency offset correction disabled																			
1	Frequency offset correction enabled																			
4:3	FOC_CFG	0x00	R/W	Frequency offset correction configuration. FOC_CFG ≠ 0 enables a narrower RX filter BW than FOC_CFG = 0 but needs longer settle time. When FOC in FS is enabled, the device automatically switch to 'FOC after channel filter' when a sync word is detected <table><tr><td>00</td><td>FOC after channel filter (typical 0 - 1 preamble bytes for settling)</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/128 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/256 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/512 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)</td></tr></table>	00	FOC after channel filter (typical 0 - 1 preamble bytes for settling)	01	FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/128 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)	10	FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/256 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)	11	FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/512 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)								
00	FOC after channel filter (typical 0 - 1 preamble bytes for settling)																			
01	FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/128 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)																			
10	FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/256 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)																			
11	FOC in FS enabled. Loop gain factor is 1/512 (typical 2 - 4 preamble bytes for settling)																			
2	FOC_LIMIT	0x00	R/W	FOC limit. This is the maximum frequency offset correction in the frequency synthesizer. Only valid when FOC_CFG ≠ 0 <table><tr><td>0</td><td>RX filter bandwidth/4</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>RX filter bandwidth/8</td></tr></table>	0	RX filter bandwidth/4	1	RX filter bandwidth/8												
0	RX filter bandwidth/4																			
1	RX filter bandwidth/8																			
1:0	FOC_KI_FACTOR	0x00	R/W	Frequency offset correction. MDMCFG0.TRANSPARENT_MODE_EN   FOC_KI_FACTOR <table><tr><td>000</td><td>Frequency offset compensation disabled after sync detected (typical setting for short packets)</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/32 (fast loop)</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/64</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/128 (slow loop)</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/128 (fast loop)</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/256</td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td>Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/512</td></tr><tr><td>111</td><td>Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/1024 (slow loop)</td></tr></table>	000	Frequency offset compensation disabled after sync detected (typical setting for short packets)	001	Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/32 (fast loop)	010	Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/64	011	Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/128 (slow loop)	100	Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/128 (fast loop)	101	Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/256	110	Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/512	111	Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/1024 (slow loop)
000	Frequency offset compensation disabled after sync detected (typical setting for short packets)																			
001	Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/32 (fast loop)																			
010	Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/64																			
011	Frequency offset compensation during packet reception with loop gain factor = 1/128 (slow loop)																			
100	Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/128 (fast loop)																			
101	Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/256																			
110	Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/512																			
111	Frequency offset compensation with loop gain factor 1/1024 (slow loop)																			

## TOC\_CFG - Timing Offset Correction Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																										
7:6	TOC_LIMIT	0x00	R/W	<div>Timing offset correction limit. TOC_LIMIT specifies maximum symbol rate offset the receiver is able to handle. TOC_LIMIT <math>\neq</math> 0 requires 2 - 4 bytes preamble for symbol rate offset compensation</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>&lt; 0.2 %</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>&lt; 2 %</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>&lt; 12 % (MDMCFG1.CARRIER_SENSE_GATE must be set)</td></tr></table>	00	< 0.2 %	01	< 2 %	10	Reserved	11	< 12 % (MDMCFG1.CARRIER_SENSE_GATE must be set)																		
00	< 0.2 %																													
01	< 2 %																													
10	Reserved																													
11	< 12 % (MDMCFG1.CARRIER_SENSE_GATE must be set)																													
5:3	TOC_PRE_SYNC_BLOCKLEN	0x01	R/W	<div>When TOC_LIMIT = 0 the receiver uses a block based time offset error calculation algorithm where the block length is configurable through register TOC_CFG . Before a sync word is found (SYNC_EVENT is asserted) the TOC_PRE_SYNC_BLOCKLEN sets the actual block length used for the time offset algorithm</div> <table><tr><td>000</td><td>8 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>16 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>32 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>64 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>128 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>256 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>111</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table> <div>If TOC_LIMIT <math>\neq</math> 0: Symbol by symbol timing error proportional scale factor</div> <table><tr><td>000</td><td>Proportional scale factor = 8/16</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>Proportional scale factor = 6/16</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>Proportional scale factor = 2/16</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>Proportional scale factor = 1/16</td></tr><tr><td>1xx</td><td>Proportional scale factor = 1/16 after sync found</td></tr></table>	000	8 symbols integration window	001	16 symbols integration window	010	32 symbols integration window	011	64 symbols integration window	100	128 symbols integration window	101	256 symbols integration window	110	Reserved	111	Reserved	000	Proportional scale factor = 8/16	001	Proportional scale factor = 6/16	010	Proportional scale factor = 2/16	011	Proportional scale factor = 1/16	1xx	Proportional scale factor = 1/16 after sync found
000	8 symbols integration window																													
001	16 symbols integration window																													
010	32 symbols integration window																													
011	64 symbols integration window																													
100	128 symbols integration window																													
101	256 symbols integration window																													
110	Reserved																													
111	Reserved																													
000	Proportional scale factor = 8/16																													
001	Proportional scale factor = 6/16																													
010	Proportional scale factor = 2/16																													
011	Proportional scale factor = 1/16																													
1xx	Proportional scale factor = 1/16 after sync found																													
2:0	TOC_POST_SYNC_BLOCKLEN	0x03	R/W	<div>When TOC_LIMIT = 0 the receiver uses a block based time offset error calculation algorithm where the block length is configurable through register TOC_CFG. After a sync word is found (SYNC_EVENT is asserted) the TOC_POST_SYNC_BLOCKLEN sets the actual block length used for the time offset algorithm</div> <table><tr><td>000</td><td>8 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>16 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>32 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>64 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>128 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>256 symbols integration window</td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>111</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table> <div>If TOC_LIMIT <math>\neq</math> 0: Symbol by symbol timing error proportional scale factor</div> <table><tr><td>000</td><td>Integral scale factor = 8/32</td></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>Integral scale factor = 6/32</td></tr><tr><td>010</td><td>Integral scale factor = 2/32</td></tr><tr><td>011</td><td>Integral scale factor = 1/32</td></tr><tr><td>1xx</td><td>Integral scale factor = 1/32 after sync found</td></tr></table>	000	8 symbols integration window	001	16 symbols integration window	010	32 symbols integration window	011	64 symbols integration window	100	128 symbols integration window	101	256 symbols integration window	110	Reserved	111	Reserved	000	Integral scale factor = 8/32	001	Integral scale factor = 6/32	010	Integral scale factor = 2/32	011	Integral scale factor = 1/32	1xx	Integral scale factor = 1/32 after sync found
000	8 symbols integration window																													
001	16 symbols integration window																													
010	32 symbols integration window																													
011	64 symbols integration window																													
100	128 symbols integration window																													
101	256 symbols integration window																													
110	Reserved																													
111	Reserved																													
000	Integral scale factor = 8/32																													
001	Integral scale factor = 6/32																													
010	Integral scale factor = 2/32																													
011	Integral scale factor = 1/32																													
1xx	Integral scale factor = 1/32 after sync found																													

## MARC\_SPARE - MARC Spare

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	MARC_SPARE_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	MARC_SPARE_RESERVED3_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**ECG\_CFG - External Clock Frequency Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	ECG_CFG_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	EXT_CLOCK_FREQ	0x00	R/W	External clock frequency. Controls division factor
				00000 64
				00001 62
				00010 60
				00011 58
				00100 56
				00101 54
				00110 52
				00111 50
				01000 48
				01001 46
				01010 44
				01011 42
				01100 40
				01101 38
				01110 36
				01111 34
				10000 32
				10001 30
				10010 28
				10011 26
				10100 24
				10101 22
				10110 20
				10111 18
				11000 16
				11001 14
				11010 12
				11011 10
				11100 8
				11101 6
				11110 4
				11111 3

## CFM\_DATA\_CFG - Custom Frequency Modulation Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																																																		
7	CFM_DATA_CFG_NOT_USED	0x00	R																																																			
6:5	SYMBOL_MAP_CFG	0x00	R/W	<p>Symbol map configuration. Configures the modulated symbol mapping definition from data bit to modulated symbols.</p> <p>For 2<sup>ary</sup> modulation schemes the symbol mapping definition is as follows:</p> <table><tr><td></td><td colspan="4">SYMBOL_MAP_CFG</td></tr><tr><td>Data bit</td><td>00</td><td>01</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>-Dev [A<sub>MIN</sub>]</td><td>Dev [A<sub>MAX</sub>]</td><td>Dev [A<sub>MAX</sub>]</td><td>Dev [A<sub>MAX</sub>]</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Dev [A<sub>MAX</sub>]</td><td>-Dev [A<sub>MIN</sub>]</td><td>-Dev [A<sub>MIN</sub>]</td><td>-Dev [A<sub>MIN</sub>]</td></tr></table> <p>OOK/ASK: A<sub>MAX</sub> = Maximum amplitude, A<sub>MIN</sub> = Minimum amplitude</p> <p>For 4<sup>ary</sup> modulation schemes the symbol mapping definition is as follows:</p> <table><tr><td></td><td colspan="4">SYMBOL_MAP_CFG</td></tr><tr><td>Data Bit (MSB,LSB)</td><td>00</td><td>01</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>00</td><td>-Dev/3</td><td>-Dev</td><td>Dev/3</td><td>Dev</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>-Dev</td><td>-Dev/3</td><td>Dev</td><td>Dev/3</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Dev/3</td><td>Dev</td><td>-Dev/3</td><td>-Dev</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Dev</td><td>Dev/3</td><td>-Dev</td><td>-Dev/3</td></tr></table>		SYMBOL_MAP_CFG				Data bit	00	01	10	11	0	-Dev [A <sub>MIN</sub> ]	Dev [A <sub>MAX</sub> ]	Dev [A <sub>MAX</sub> ]	Dev [A <sub>MAX</sub> ]	1	Dev [A <sub>MAX</sub> ]	-Dev [A <sub>MIN</sub> ]	-Dev [A <sub>MIN</sub> ]	-Dev [A <sub>MIN</sub> ]		SYMBOL_MAP_CFG				Data Bit (MSB,LSB)	00	01	10	11	00	-Dev/3	-Dev	Dev/3	Dev	01	-Dev	-Dev/3	Dev	Dev/3	10	Dev/3	Dev	-Dev/3	-Dev	11	Dev	Dev/3	-Dev	-Dev/3
	SYMBOL_MAP_CFG																																																					
Data bit	00	01	10	11																																																		
0	-Dev [A <sub>MIN</sub> ]	Dev [A <sub>MAX</sub> ]	Dev [A <sub>MAX</sub> ]	Dev [A <sub>MAX</sub> ]																																																		
1	Dev [A <sub>MAX</sub> ]	-Dev [A <sub>MIN</sub> ]	-Dev [A <sub>MIN</sub> ]	-Dev [A <sub>MIN</sub> ]																																																		
	SYMBOL_MAP_CFG																																																					
Data Bit (MSB,LSB)	00	01	10	11																																																		
00	-Dev/3	-Dev	Dev/3	Dev																																																		
01	-Dev	-Dev/3	Dev	Dev/3																																																		
10	Dev/3	Dev	-Dev/3	-Dev																																																		
11	Dev	Dev/3	-Dev	-Dev/3																																																		
4:1	CFM_DATA_CFG_RESERVED4_1	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio																																																		
0	CFM_DATA_EN	0x00	R/W	<p>Custom frequency modulation enable</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>CFM mode disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>CFM mode enabled (write frequency word directly)</td></tr></table>	0	CFM mode disabled	1	CFM mode enabled (write frequency word directly)																																														
0	CFM mode disabled																																																					
1	CFM mode enabled (write frequency word directly)																																																					

## EXT\_CTRL - External Control Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description				
7:3	EXT_CTRL_NOT_USED	0x00	R					
2	PIN_CTRL_EN	0x00	R/W	<div>Pin control enable. Pin control reuses the SPI interface pins to execute SRX, STX, SPWD, and IDLE strobes</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Pin control disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Pin control enabled</td></tr></table>	0	Pin control disabled	1	Pin control enabled
0	Pin control disabled							
1	Pin control enabled							
1	EXT_32_40K_CLOCK_EN	0x00	R/W	<div>External 32/40k clock enable</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>External 32/40k clock disabled</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>External 32/40k clock enabled. IOCFG3.GPIO3_CFG must be set to HIGHZ (EXT 32 40K CLOCK)</td></tr></table>	0	External 32/40k clock disabled	1	External 32/40k clock enabled. IOCFG3.GPIO3_CFG must be set to HIGHZ (EXT 32 40K CLOCK)
0	External 32/40k clock disabled							
1	External 32/40k clock enabled. IOCFG3.GPIO3_CFG must be set to HIGHZ (EXT 32 40K CLOCK)							
0	BURST_ADDR_INCR_EN	0x01	R/W	<div>Burst address increment enable</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Burst address increment disabled (i.e. consecutive writes to the same address location in burst mode)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Burst address increment enabled (i.e. the address is incremented during burst access)</td></tr></table>	0	Burst address increment disabled (i.e. consecutive writes to the same address location in burst mode)	1	Burst address increment enabled (i.e. the address is incremented during burst access)
0	Burst address increment disabled (i.e. consecutive writes to the same address location in burst mode)							
1	Burst address increment enabled (i.e. the address is incremented during burst access)							

## RCCAL\_FINE - RC Oscillator Calibration Fine

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	RCCAL_FINE_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	RCC_FINE	0x00	R/W	32/40 kHz RCOSC calibrated fine value

## RCCAL\_COARSE - RC Oscillator Calibration Coarse

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	RCCAL_COARSE_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	RCC_COARSE	0x00	R/W	32/40 kHz RCOSC calibrated coarse value

## RCCAL\_OFFSET - RC Oscillator Calibration Clock Offset

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	RCCAL_OFFSET_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	RCC_CLOCK_OFFSET_RESERVED4_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## FREQOFF1 - Frequency Offset MSB

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FREQ_OFF_15_8	0x00	R/W	Frequency offset [15:8]. Updated by user or SAFC strobe. The value is in two's complement format

## FREQOFF0 - Frequency Offset LSB

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FREQ_OFF_7_0	0x00	R/W	Frequency offset [7:0]. Updated by user or SAFC strobe. The value is in two's complement format

## FREQ2 - Frequency Configuration [23:16]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FREQ_23_16	0x00	R/W	<p>Frequency [23:16]</p> $f_{RF} = \frac{f_{VCO}}{\text{LO Divider}} [\text{Hz}]$ <p>where</p> $f_{VCO} = \frac{FREQ}{2^{16}} \cdot f_{XOSC} + \frac{FREQOFF}{2^{18}} \cdot f_{XOSC} [\text{Hz}]$ <p>and the LO Divider is given by FS_CFG.FSD_BANDSELECT</p>

## FREQ1 - Frequency Configuration [15:8]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FREQ_15_8	0x00	R/W	Frequency [15:8]. See FREQ2

## FREQ0 - Frequency Configuration [7:0]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FREQ_7_0	0x00	R/W	Frequency [7:0]. See FREQ2

## IF\_ADC2 - Analog to Digital Converter Configuration Reg. 2

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:2	IF_ADC2_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
1:0	IF_ADC2_RESERVED1_0	0x02	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## IF\_ADC1 - Analog to Digital Converter Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	IF_ADC1_RESERVED7_0	0xA6	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## IF\_ADC0 - Analog to Digital Converter Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:3	IF_ADC0_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
2:0	IF_ADC0_RESERVED2_0	0x04	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## FS\_DIG1 - Frequency Synthesizer Digital Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	FS_DIG1_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	FS_DIG1_RESERVED3_0	0x08	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_DIG0 - Frequency Synthesizer Digital Reg. 0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7:4	FS_DIG0_RESERVED7_4	0x05	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio								
3:2	RX_LPF_BW	0x02	R/W	FS loop bandwidth in RX <table><tr><td>00</td><td>101.6 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>131.7 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>150 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>170.8 kHz</td></tr></table>	00	101.6 kHz	01	131.7 kHz	10	150 kHz	11	170.8 kHz
00	101.6 kHz											
01	131.7 kHz											
10	150 kHz											
11	170.8 kHz											
1:0	TX_LPF_BW	0x02	R/W	FS loop bandwidth in TX <table><tr><td>00</td><td>101.6 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>131.7 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>150.0 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>170.8 kHz</td></tr></table>	00	101.6 kHz	01	131.7 kHz	10	150.0 kHz	11	170.8 kHz
00	101.6 kHz											
01	131.7 kHz											
10	150.0 kHz											
11	170.8 kHz											

**FS\_CAL3 - Frequency Synthesizer Calibration Reg. 3**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description				
7:5	FS_CAL3_NOT_USED	0x00	R					
4	KVCO_HIGH_RES_CFG	0x00	R/W	<div>KVCO high resolution enable</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>High resolution disabled (normal resolution mode)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>High resolution enabled (increased charge pump calibration, but will extend the calibration time)</td></tr></table>	0	High resolution disabled (normal resolution mode)	1	High resolution enabled (increased charge pump calibration, but will extend the calibration time)
0	High resolution disabled (normal resolution mode)							
1	High resolution enabled (increased charge pump calibration, but will extend the calibration time)							
3:0	FS_CAL3_RESERVED3_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio				

**FS\_CAL2 - Frequency Synthesizer Calibration Reg. 2**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:6	FS_CAL2_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
5:0	VCDAC_START	0x20	R/W	VCDAC start value. Use value from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_CAL1 - Frequency Synthesizer Calibration Reg. 1**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FS_CAL1_RESERVED7_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_CAL0 - Frequency Synthesizer Calibration Reg. 0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description								
7:4	FS_CAL0_NOT_USED	0x00	R									
3:2	LOCK_CFG	0x00	R/W	Out of lock detector average time <table><tr><td>00</td><td>Average the measurement over 512 cycles</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Average the measurement over 1024 cycles</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Average the measurement over 256 cycles</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Infinite average</td></tr></table>	00	Average the measurement over 512 cycles	01	Average the measurement over 1024 cycles	10	Average the measurement over 256 cycles	11	Infinite average
00	Average the measurement over 512 cycles											
01	Average the measurement over 1024 cycles											
10	Average the measurement over 256 cycles											
11	Infinite average											
1:0	FS_CAL0_RESERVED1_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio								

**FS\_CHP - Frequency Synthesizer Charge Pump Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:6	FS_CHP_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
5:0	CHP_CAL_CURR	0x28	R/W	Charge pump current and calibration. Use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_DIVTWO - Frequency Synthesizer Divide by 2**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:2	FS_DIVTWO_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
1:0	FS_DIVTWO_RESERVED1_0	0x01	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_DSM1 - FS Digital Synthesizer Module Configuration Reg. 1**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:3	FS_DSM1_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
2:0	FS_DSM1_RESERVED2_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_DSM0 - FS Digital Synthesizer Module Configuration Reg. 0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FS_DSM0_RESERVED7_0	0x03	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_DVC1 - Frequency Synthesizer Divider Chain Configuration Reg. 1**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FS_DVC1_RESERVED7_0	0xFF	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_DVC0 - Frequency Synthesizer Divider Chain Configuration Reg. 0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	FS_DVC0_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	FS_DVC0_RESERVED4_0	0x1F	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_LBI - Frequency Synthesizer Local Bias Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FS_LBI_NOT_USED	0x00	R	

**FS\_PFD - Frequency Synthesizer Phase Frequency Detector Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	FSD_PFD_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	FS_PFD_RESERVED6_0	0x51	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_PRE - Frequency Synthesizer Prescaler Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	FS_PRE_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	FS_PRE_RESERVED6_0	0x2C	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_REG\_DIV\_CML - Frequency Synthesizer Divider Regulator Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	FS_REG_DIV_CML_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	FS_REG_DIV_CML_RESERVED4_0	0x11	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_SPARE - Frequency Synthesizer Spare**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FS_SPARE_RESERVED7_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_VCO4 - FS Voltage Controlled Oscillator Configuration Reg. 4**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	FS_VCO4_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	FSD_VCO_CAL_CURR	0x14	R/W	VCO current set during calibration

**FS\_VCO3 - FS Voltage Controlled Oscillator Configuration Reg. 3**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:1	FS_VCO3_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
0	FS_VCO3_RESERVED0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**FS\_VCO2 - FS Voltage Controlled Oscillator Configuration Reg. 2**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	FS_VCO2_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	FSD_VCO_CAL_CAPARR	0x00	R/W	VCO cap-array configuration set during calibration



**FS\_VCO1 - FS Voltage Controlled Oscillator Configuration Reg. 1**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description	
7:2	FSD_VCDAC	0x00	R/W	VCO VCDAC configuration. Used in open-loop CAL mode. Note that avdd is the internal VCO regulated voltage	
				000000	VCDAC out = min 160 mV
				111111	VCDAC out = max avdd - 160 mV
1:0	FS_VCO1_RESERVED1_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio	

**FS\_VCO0 - FS Voltage Controlled Oscillator Configuration Reg. 0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FS_VCO0_RESERVED7_0	0x81	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**GBIAS6 - Global Bias Configuration Reg. 6**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:6	GBIAS6_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
5:0	GBIAS6_RESERVED5_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**GBIAS5 - Global Bias Configuration Reg. 5**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	GBIAS5_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	GBIAS5_RESERVED3_0	0x02	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**GBIAS4 - Global Bias Configuration Reg. 4**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:6	GBIAS4_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
5:0	GBIAS4_RESERVED5_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**GBIAS3 - Global Bias Configuration Reg. 3**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:6	GBIAS3_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
5:0	GBIAS3_RESERVED5_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**GBIAS2 - Global Bias Configuration Reg. 2**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	GBIAS2_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	GBIAS2_RESERVED6_0	0x10	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**GBIAS1 - Global Bias Configuration Reg. 1**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	GBIAS1_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	GBIAS1_RESERVED4_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**GBIAS0 - Global Bias Configuration Reg. 0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:2	GBIAS0_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
1:0	GBIAS0_RESERVED1_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**IFAMP - Intermediate Frequency Amplifier Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:2	IFAMP_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
1:0	IFAMP_RESERVED1_0	0x01	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**LNA - Low Noise Amplifier Configuration**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:2	LNA_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
1:0	LNA_RESERVED1_0	0x01	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## RXMIX - RX Mixer Configuration

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:2	RXMIX_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
1:0	RXMIX_RESERVED1_0	0x01	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## XOSC5 - Crystal Oscillator Configuration Reg. 5

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	XOSC5_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	XOSC5_RESERVED3_0	0x0C	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## XOSC4 - Crystal Oscillator Configuration Reg. 4

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	XOSC4_RESERVED7_0	0xA0	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## XOSC3 - Crystal Oscillator Configuration Reg. 3

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	XOSC3_RESERVED7_0	0x03	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## XOSC2 - Crystal Oscillator Configuration Reg. 2

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description				
7:4	XOSC2_NOT_USED	0x00	R					
3:1	XOSC2_RESERVED3_1	0x02	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio				
0	XOSC_CORE_PD_OVERRIDE	0x00	R/W	<table><tr><td>0</td><td>The XOSC will be turned off if the <code>SXOFF</code>, <code>SPWD</code>, or <code>SWOR</code> command strobes are issued</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The XOSC is forced on even if an <code>SXOFF</code>, <code>SPWD</code>, or <code>SWOR</code> command strobe has been issued. This can be used to enable fast start-up from SLEEP/XOFF on the expense of a higher current consumption</td></tr></table>	0	The XOSC will be turned off if the <code>SXOFF</code> , <code>SPWD</code> , or <code>SWOR</code> command strobes are issued	1	The XOSC is forced on even if an <code>SXOFF</code> , <code>SPWD</code> , or <code>SWOR</code> command strobe has been issued. This can be used to enable fast start-up from SLEEP/XOFF on the expense of a higher current consumption
0	The XOSC will be turned off if the <code>SXOFF</code> , <code>SPWD</code> , or <code>SWOR</code> command strobes are issued							
1	The XOSC is forced on even if an <code>SXOFF</code> , <code>SPWD</code> , or <code>SWOR</code> command strobe has been issued. This can be used to enable fast start-up from SLEEP/XOFF on the expense of a higher current consumption							

## XOSC1 - Crystal Oscillator Configuration Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:3	XOSC1_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
2	XOSC1_RESERVED2	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio
1	XOSC_BUF_SEL	0x00	R/W	XOSC buffer select. Selects internal XOSC buffer for RF PLL <div><div>0</div>Low power, single ended buffer (differential buffer is shut down)</div> <div><div>1</div>Low phase noise, differential buffer (low power buffer still used for digital clock)</div>
0	XOSC_STABLE	0x01	R	XOSC is stable (has finished settling)

## XOSC0 - Crystal Oscillator Configuration Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:2	XOSC0_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
1:0	XOSC0_RESERVED1_0	0x00	R	For test purposes only

## ANALOG\_SPARE - Analog Spare

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	ANALOG_SPARE_RESERVED7_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## PA\_CFG3 - Power Amplifier Configuration Reg. 3

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:3	PA_CFG3_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
2:0	PA_CFG3_RESERVED2_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## WOR\_TIME1 - eWOR Timer Counter Value MSB

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	WOR_STATUS_15_8	0x00	R	eWOR timer counter value [15:8]

**WOR\_TIME0 - eWOR Timer Counter Value LSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	WOR_STATUS_7_0	0x00	R	eWOR timer counter value [7:0]

**WOR\_CAPTURE1 - eWOR Timer Capture Value MSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	WOR_CAPTURE_15_8	0x00	R	eWOR timer capture value [15:8]. Capture timer value on sync detect to simplify timer re-synchronization

**WOR\_CAPTURE0 - eWOR Timer Capture Value LSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	WOR_CAPTURE_7_0	0x00	R	eWOR timer capture value [7:0]. Capture timer value on sync detect to simplify timer re-synchronization

**BIST - MARC Built-In Self-Test**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	BIST_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	BIST_RESERVED3_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**DCFILTOFFSET\_I1 - DC Filter Offset I MSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	DCFILT_OFFSET_I_15_8	0x00	R/W	DC compensation, real value [15:8]

**DCFILTOFFSET\_I0 - DC Filter Offset I LSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	DCFILT_OFFSET_I_7_0	0x00	R/W	DC compensation, real value [7:0]

**DCFILTOFFSET\_Q1 - DC Filter Offset Q MSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	DCFILT_OFFSET_Q_15_8	0x00	R/W	DC compensation, imaginary value [15:8]

**DCFILTOFFSET\_Q0 - DC Filter Offset Q LSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	DCFILT_OFFSET_Q_7_0	0x00	R/W	DC compensation, imaginary value [7:0]

**IQIE\_I1 (0x2F6D) - IQ Imbalance Value I MSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	IQIE_I_15_8	0x00	R/W	IQ imbalance value, real part [15:8]

**IQIE\_I0 - IQ Imbalance Value I LSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	IQIE_I_7_0	0x00	R/W	IQ imbalance value, real part [7:0]

**IQIE\_Q1 - IQ Imbalance Value Q MSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	IQIE_Q_15_8	0x00	R/W	IQ imbalance value, imaginary part [15:8]

**IQIE\_Q0 - IQ Imbalance Value Q LSB**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	IQIE_Q_7_0	0x00	R/W	IQ imbalance value, imaginary part [7:0]

**RSSI1 - Received Signal Strength Indicator Reg. 1**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	RSSI_11_4	0x80	R	Received signal strength indicator. 8 MSB of RSSI[11:0]. RSSI[11:0] is a two's complement number with 0.0625 dB resolution hence ranging from -128 to 127 dBm. A value of -128 dBm indicates that the RSSI is invalid. To get a correct RSSI value a calibrated RSSI offset value should be subtracted from the value given by RSSI[11:0]. This RSSI offset value can either be subtracted from RSSI[11:0] manually or the offset can be written to AGC_GAIN_ADJUST.GAIN_ADJUSTMENT meaning that RSSI[11:0] will give a correct value directly

**RSSI0 - Received Signal Strength Indicator Reg.0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description				
7	RSSI0_NOT_USED	0x00	R					
6:3	RSSI_3_0	0x00	R	Received signal strength indicator. 4 LSB of <code>RSSI[11:0]</code> . See <code>RSSI1</code>				
2	CARRIER_SENSE	0x00	R	Carrier sense <table><tr><td>0</td><td>No carrier detected</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Carrier detected</td></tr></table>	0	No carrier detected	1	Carrier detected
0	No carrier detected							
1	Carrier detected							
1	CARRIER_SENSE_VALID	0x00	R	Carrier sense valid <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Carrier sense not valid</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Carrier sense valid</td></tr></table>	0	Carrier sense not valid	1	Carrier sense valid
0	Carrier sense not valid							
1	Carrier sense valid							
0	RSSI_VALID	0x00	R	RSSI valid <table><tr><td>0</td><td>RSSI not valid</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>RSSI valid</td></tr></table>	0	RSSI not valid	1	RSSI valid
0	RSSI not valid							
1	RSSI valid							

## MARCSTATE - MARC State

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																																																																											
7	MARCSTATE_NOT_USED	0x00	R																																																																												
6:5	MARC_2PIN_STATE	0x02	R	<div>MARC 2 pin state value</div> <table><tr><td>00</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>TX</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>IDLE</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>RX</td></tr></table>	00	SETTLING	01	TX	10	IDLE	11	RX																																																																			
00	SETTLING																																																																														
01	TX																																																																														
10	IDLE																																																																														
11	RX																																																																														
4:0	MARC_STATE	0x01	R	<table><tr><td></td><td>MARC state</td><td>MARC 2 pin state value</td></tr><tr><td>00000</td><td>SLEEP<sup>zz</sup></td><td>Depends on the GPIO pins used (see Section 3.4)</td></tr><tr><td>00001</td><td>IDLE</td><td>IDLE</td></tr><tr><td>00010</td><td>XOFF<sup>zz</sup></td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>00011</td><td>BIAS_SETTLE_MC</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>00100</td><td>REG_SETTLE_MC</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>00101</td><td>MANCAL</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>00110</td><td>BIAS_SETTLE</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>00111</td><td>REG_SETTLE</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>01000</td><td>STARTCAL</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>01001</td><td>BWBOOST</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>01010</td><td>FS_LOCK</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>01011</td><td>IFADCON</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>01100</td><td>ENDCAL</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>01101</td><td>RX</td><td>RX</td></tr><tr><td>01110</td><td>RX_END</td><td>RX</td></tr><tr><td>01111</td><td>Reserved</td><td>RX</td></tr><tr><td>10000</td><td>TXRX_SWITCH</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>10001</td><td>RX_FIFO_ERR</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>10010</td><td>FSTXON</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>10011</td><td>TX</td><td>TX</td></tr><tr><td>10100</td><td>TX_END</td><td>TX</td></tr><tr><td>10101</td><td>RXTX_SWITCH</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>10110</td><td>TX_FIFO_ERR</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr><tr><td>10111</td><td>IFADCON_TXRX</td><td>SETTLING</td></tr></table>		MARC state	MARC 2 pin state value	00000	SLEEP <sup>zz</sup>	Depends on the GPIO pins used (see Section 3.4)	00001	IDLE	IDLE	00010	XOFF <sup>zz</sup>	SETTLING	00011	BIAS_SETTLE_MC	SETTLING	00100	REG_SETTLE_MC	SETTLING	00101	MANCAL	SETTLING	00110	BIAS_SETTLE	SETTLING	00111	REG_SETTLE	SETTLING	01000	STARTCAL	SETTLING	01001	BWBOOST	SETTLING	01010	FS_LOCK	SETTLING	01011	IFADCON	SETTLING	01100	ENDCAL	SETTLING	01101	RX	RX	01110	RX_END	RX	01111	Reserved	RX	10000	TXRX_SWITCH	SETTLING	10001	RX_FIFO_ERR	SETTLING	10010	FSTXON	SETTLING	10011	TX	TX	10100	TX_END	TX	10101	RXTX_SWITCH	SETTLING	10110	TX_FIFO_ERR	SETTLING	10111	IFADCON_TXRX	SETTLING
	MARC state	MARC 2 pin state value																																																																													
00000	SLEEP <sup>zz</sup>	Depends on the GPIO pins used (see Section 3.4)																																																																													
00001	IDLE	IDLE																																																																													
00010	XOFF <sup>zz</sup>	SETTLING																																																																													
00011	BIAS_SETTLE_MC	SETTLING																																																																													
00100	REG_SETTLE_MC	SETTLING																																																																													
00101	MANCAL	SETTLING																																																																													
00110	BIAS_SETTLE	SETTLING																																																																													
00111	REG_SETTLE	SETTLING																																																																													
01000	STARTCAL	SETTLING																																																																													
01001	BWBOOST	SETTLING																																																																													
01010	FS_LOCK	SETTLING																																																																													
01011	IFADCON	SETTLING																																																																													
01100	ENDCAL	SETTLING																																																																													
01101	RX	RX																																																																													
01110	RX_END	RX																																																																													
01111	Reserved	RX																																																																													
10000	TXRX_SWITCH	SETTLING																																																																													
10001	RX_FIFO_ERR	SETTLING																																																																													
10010	FSTXON	SETTLING																																																																													
10011	TX	TX																																																																													
10100	TX_END	TX																																																																													
10101	RXTX_SWITCH	SETTLING																																																																													
10110	TX_FIFO_ERR	SETTLING																																																																													
10111	IFADCON_TXRX	SETTLING																																																																													

<sup>22</sup> Note that it is not possible to read 0 or 00010<sub>b</sub> from MARC\_STATE as pulling CSn low will take the radio to IDLE state

## LQI\_VAL - Link Quality Indicator Value

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description	
7	PKT_CRC_OK	0x00	R	CRC OK. Asserted in RX when PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG = 1 or 10 <sub>b</sub> and a good packet is received. This signal is always on if the radio is in TX or if the radio is in RX and PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG = 0. The signal is de-asserted when RX mode is entered and PKT_CFG1.CRC_CFG ≠ 0	
				0	CRC check not ok (bit error)
				1	CRC check ok (no bit error)
6:0	LQI	0x00	R	Link quality indicator. 0 when not valid. A low value indicates a better link than what a high value does	

## PQT\_SYNC\_ERR - Preamble and Sync Word Error

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	PQT_ERROR	0x0F	R	Preamble qualifier value. The actual preamble qualifier value can be greater than 15 but since <code>PQT_ERROR</code> is only 4 bits wide <code>PQT_ERROR = MIN[actual PQT qualifier value] modulo 16</code> . This means that if <code>PQT_ERROR = 1</code> the actual preamble qualifier value is either 1 or 17. When a sync word is detected ( <code>SYNC_EVENT</code> is asserted) the <code>PQT_ERROR</code> register field is not updated again before RX mode is re-entered. As long as the radio is in RX searching for a sync word the register field will be updated continuously
3:0	SYNC_ERROR	0x0F	R	Sync word qualifier value. The actual sync word qualifier value can be greater than 15 but since <code>SYNC_ERROR</code> is only 4 bits wide <code>SYNC_ERROR = FLOOR[actual sync word qualifier value/2] modulo 16</code> . This means that if <code>SYNC_ERROR = 1</code> the actual sync word qualifier value is either 2, 3, 34, or 35. When a sync word is received ( <code>SYNC_EVENT</code> is asserted) the <code>SYNC_ERROR</code> register field is not updated again before RX mode is re-entered. As long as the radio is in RX searching for a sync word the register field will be updated continuously

## DEM\_STATUS - Demodulator Status

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description				
7	RSSI_STEP_FOUND	0x00	R	<p>RSSI step found during packet reception (after the assertion of SYNC_EVENT) . The RSSI step is 3 or 6 dB and is configured through AGC_CFG3.RSSI_STEP_THR.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>No RSSI step found during packet reception</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>RSSI step found during packet reception</td></tr></table>	0	No RSSI step found during packet reception	1	RSSI step found during packet reception
0	No RSSI step found during packet reception							
1	RSSI step found during packet reception							
6	COLLISION_FOUND	0x00	R	<p>Collision found. Asserted if a sync word is detected during packet reception (i.e. after SYNC_EVENT has been asserted) if MDMCFG1.COLLISION_DETECT_EN = 1</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>No collision found</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Collision found</td></tr></table>	0	No collision found	1	Collision found
0	No collision found							
1	Collision found							
5	SYNC_LOW0_HIGH1	0x00	R	<p>DualSync detect. Only valid when SYNC_CFG0.SYNC_MODE = 111<sub>b</sub>. When SYNC_EVENT is asserted this bit can be checked to see which sync word is found.</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Sync word found = [SYNC15_8:SYNC7_0]</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Sync word found = [SYNC31_24:SYNC23_16]</td></tr></table>	0	Sync word found = [SYNC15_8:SYNC7_0]	1	Sync word found = [SYNC31_24:SYNC23_16]
0	Sync word found = [SYNC15_8:SYNC7_0]							
1	Sync word found = [SYNC31_24:SYNC23_16]							
4:1	SRO_INDICATOR	0x00	R	<p>Symbol rate offset indicator (two's complement).</p> <p><math display="block">\text{TOC\_CFG.TOC\_LIMIT} = 0^{23};</math><math display="block">\text{Symbol Rate Offset} = \frac{\text{SRO\_INDICATOR}}{4 \cdot \text{Symbols after Sync Word}} \cdot 10^6 \text{ [ppm]}</math></p> <p><math display="block">\text{TOC\_CFG.TOC\_LIMIT} = 1;</math><math display="block">\text{Symbol Rate Offset} = \frac{\text{SRO\_INDICATOR}}{7} \cdot 2 [\%]</math></p> <p><math display="block">\text{TOC\_CFG.TOC\_LIMIT} = 3;</math><math display="block">\text{Symbol Rate Offset} = \frac{\text{SRO\_INDICATOR}}{7} \cdot 12 [\%]</math></p>				
0	IMAGE_FOUND	0x00	R	<p>Image found detector</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>No image found</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Image found</td></tr></table>	0	No image found	1	Image found
0	No image found							
1	Image found							

<sup>23</sup> The symbol rate offset might wrap around

## FREQOFF\_EST1 - Frequency Offset Estimate MSB

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FREQOFF_EST_15_8	0x00	R	<p>Frequency offset estimate [15:8] MSB</p> $\text{Frequency Offset Estimate} = \frac{\text{FREQOFF\_EST} \cdot f_{\text{XOSC}}}{\text{LO Divider} \cdot 2^{18}} [\text{Hz}]$ <p>The value is in two's complement format. The LO Divider value can be found in FS_CFG.FSD_BANDSELECT register field. For best accuracy use FREQOFF_CFG.FOC_CFG ≠ 0</p>

## FREQOFF\_EST0 - Frequency Offset Estimate LSB

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	FREQOFF_EST_7_0	0x00	R	See FREQOFF_EST1

## AGC\_GAIN3 - Automatic Gain Control Reg. 3

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	AGC_GAIN3_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	AGC_FRONT_END_GAIN	0x00	R	AGC front end gain. Actual applied gain with 1 dB resolution

## AGC\_GAIN2 - Automatic Gain Control Reg. 2

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	AGC_DRIVES_FE_GAIN	0x01	R/W	<div>Override AGC gain control</div> <div><div>1</div><div>AGC controls front end gain</div></div> <div><div>0</div><div>Front end gain controlled by registers AGC_GAIN2, AGC_GAIN1, and AGC_GAIN0</div></div>
6:0	AGC_GAIN2_RESERVED6_0	0x51	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## AGC\_GAIN1 - Automatic Gain Control Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	AGC_GAIN1_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	AGC_GAIN1_RESERVED4_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## AGC\_GAIN0 - Automatic Gain Control Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	AGC_GAIN0_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	AGC_GAIN0_RESERVED6_0	0x3F	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## CFM\_RX\_DATA\_OUT - Custom Frequency Modulation RX Data

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	CFM_RX_DATA	0x00	R	<p>8-bit signed soft-decision symbol data, either from normal receiver or transparent receiver. Can be read using burst mode to do custom demodulation</p> $f_{\text{OFFSET}} = \frac{f_{\text{dev}} \cdot \text{CFM\_RX\_DATA}}{64} [\text{Hz}]$ <p>(two's complement format). <math>f_{\text{dev}}</math> is the programmed frequency deviation</p>

## CFM\_TX\_DATA\_IN - Custom Frequency Modulation TX Data

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	CFM_TX_DATA	0x00	R/W	<p>8-bit signed soft TX data input register for custom SW controlled modulation. Can be accessed using burst mode to get arbitrary modulation</p> $f_{\text{OFFSET}} = \frac{f_{\text{dev}} \cdot \text{CFM\_TX\_DATA}}{64} [\text{Hz}]$ <p>(two's complement format). <math>f_{\text{dev}}</math> is the programmed frequency deviation</p>

## ASK\_SOFT\_RX\_DATA - ASK Soft Decision Output

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:6	ASK_SOFT_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
5:0	ASK_SOFT	0x30	R	The OOK/ASK receiver use a max peak magnitude tracker and low peak magnitude tracker to estimate ASK_THRESHOLD. The ASK_THRESHOLD is used to do hard decision of OOK/ASK symbols. ASK_SOFT = +16 when magnitude is $\geq$ ASK_THRESHOLD ASK_SOFT = -16 when magnitude is $\geq$ ASK_THRESHOLD

## RNDGEN - Random Number Generator Value

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	RNDGEN_EN	0x00	R/W	Random number generator enable 0 Random number generator disabled 1 Random number generator enabled
6:0	RNDGEN_VALUE	0x7F	R	Random number value. Number generated by 7 bit LFSR register ( $X^7+X^6+1$ ). Number will be further randomized when in RX by XORing the feedback with receiver noise.

## MAGN2 - Signal Magnitude after CORDIC [16]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:1	MAGN_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
0	MAGN_16	0x00	R	Instantaneous signal magnitude after CORDIC, 17-bit [16]

## MAGN1 - Signal Magnitude after CORDIC [15:8]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	MAGN_15_8	0x00	R	Instantaneous signal magnitude after CORDIC, 17-bit [15:8]

## MAGN0 - Signal Magnitude after CORDIC [7:0]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	MAGN_7_0	0x00	R	Instantaneous signal magnitude after CORDIC, 17-bit [7:0]

## ANG1 - Signal Angular after CORDIC [9:8]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:2	ANG1_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
1:0	ANGULAR_9_8	0x00	R	Instantaneous signal angular after CORDIC, 10-bit [9:8]

## ANG0 - Signal Angular after CORDIC [7:0]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	ANGULAR_7_0	0x00	R	Instantaneous signal angular after CORDIC, 10-bit [7:0]

## CHFILT\_I2 - Channel Filter Data Real Part [18:16]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	CHFILT_I2_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3	CHFILT_STARTUP_VALID	0x01	R	Channel filter data valid 0 Channel filter data not valid 1 Channel filter data valid (asserted after 16 channel filter samples)
2:0	CHFILT_I_18_16	0x00	R	Channel filter data, real part, 19-bit [18:16]

## CHFILT\_I1 - Channel Filter Data Real Part [15:8]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	CHFILT_I_15_8	0x00	R	Channel filter data, real part, 19-bit [15:8]

## CHFILT\_I0 - Channel Filter Data Real Part [7:0]

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	CHFILT_I_7_0	0x00	R	Channel filter data, real part, 19-bit [7:0]



**CHFILT\_Q2 - Channel Filter Data Imaginary Part [18:16]**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:3	CHFILT_Q2_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
2:0	CHFILT_Q_18_16	0x00	R	Channel filter data, imaginary part, 19-bit [18:16]

**CHFILT\_Q1 - Channel Filter Data Imaginary Part [15:8]**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	CHFILT_Q_15_8	0x00	R	Channel filter data, imaginary part, 19-bit [15:8]

**CHFILT\_Q0 - 0x00 Channel Filter Data Imaginary Part [7:0]**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	CHFILT_Q_7_0	0x00	R	Channel filter data, imaginary part, 19-bit [7:0]

**GPIO\_STATUS - General Purpose Input/Output Status**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	GPIO_STATUS_RESERVED7_4	0x00	R	For test purposes only
3:0	GPIO_STATE	0x00	R	State of GPIO pins. <code>SERIAL_STATUS.IOC_SYNC_PINS_EN</code> must be 1

**FSCAL\_CTRL- Frequency Synthesizer Calibration Control**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description				
7	FSCAL_CTRL_NOT_USED	0x00	R					
6:1	FSCAL_CTRL_RESERVED6_1	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio				
0	LOCK	0x01	R	<div>Out of lock indicator (FS_CFG.FS_LOCK_EN must be 1). The state of this signal is only valid in RX, TX, and FSTXON state</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>FS is out of lock</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>FS out of lock not detected</td></tr></table>	0	FS is out of lock	1	FS out of lock not detected
0	FS is out of lock							
1	FS out of lock not detected							

**PHASE\_ADJUST - Frequency Synthesizer Phase Adjust**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	PHASE_ADJUST_RESERVED7_0	0x00	R	For test purposes only

**PARTNUMBER - Part Number**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description	
7:0	PARTNUM	0x00	R	Chip ID	
				0x40	CC1121
				0x48	CC1120
				0x58	CC1125
				0x5A	CC1175

**PARTVERSION - Part Revision**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	PARTVER	0x00	R	Chip revision

**SERIAL\_STATUS - Serial Status**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	SERIAL_STATUS_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4	CLK32K	0x00	R	Internal 32/40 kHz RC oscillator clock
3	IOC_SYNC_PINS_EN	0x00	R/W	Enable synchronizer for IO pins. Required for transparent TX and for reading <code>GPIO_STATUS.GPIO_STATE</code>
2	CFM_TX_DATA_CLK	0x00	R	Modulator soft data clock (16 times higher than the programmed symbol rate)
1	SERIAL_RX	0x00	R	Serial RX data
0	SERIAL_RX_CLK	0x00	R	Serial RX data clock

## MODEM\_STATUS1 - Modem Status Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	SYNC_FOUND	0x00	R	Asserted simultaneously as SYNC_EVENT. De-asserted when an SRX strobe has been issued
6	RXFIFO_FULL	0x00	R	Asserted when number of bytes is greater than the RX FIFO threshold. De-asserted when the RX FIFO is empty
5	RXFIFO_THR	0x00	R	Asserted when number of bytes is greater than the RX FIFO threshold. De-asserted when the RX FIFO is drained below (or is equal) to the same threshold
4	RXFIFO_EMPTY	0x00	R	High when no bytes reside in the RX FIFO
3	RXFIFO_OVERFLOW	0x00	R	Asserted when the RX FIFO has overflowed (the radio has received more bytes after the RXFIFO is full). De-asserted when the RX FIFO is flushed
2	RXFIFO_UNDERFLOW	0x00	R	Asserted if the user try to read from an empty RX FIFO. De-asserted when the RX FIFO is flushed
1	PQT_REACHED	0x00	R	Asserted when a preamble is detected (the preamble qualifier value is less than the programmed PQT threshold). The signal will stay asserted as long as a preamble is present but will de-assert on sync found (SYNC_EVENT asserted). If the preamble disappears, the signal will de-assert after a timeout defined by the sync word length + 10 symbols after preamble was lost.
0	PQT_VALID	0x01	R	Asserted after 16 or 43 bits are received (depending on the PREAMBLE_CFG0.PQT_VALID_TIMEOUT setting) or after a preamble is detected

## MODEM\_STATUS0 - Modem Status Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:6	MODEM_STATUS0_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
5	MODEM_STATUS0_RESERVED5	0x00	R	For test purposes only
4	SYNC_SENT	0x00	R	Last bit of sync word has been sent
3	TXFIFO_FULL	0x00	R	Asserted when the TX FIFO is full. De-asserted when the number of bytes is below threshold
2	TXFIFO_THR	0x00	R	Asserted when number of bytes is greater than or equal to the TX FIFO threshold. De-asserted when the TX FIFO is drained below the same threshold
1	TXFIFO_OVERFLOW	0x00	R	Asserted when the TX FIFO has overflowed (The user have tried to write to a full TX FIFO). De-asserted when the TX FIFO is flushed
0	TXFIFO_UNDERFLOW	0x00	R	Asserted when the TX FIFO has underflowed (TX FIFO is empty before the complete packet is sent). De-asserted when the TX FIFO is flushed

## MARC\_STATUS1 - MARC Status Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description																												
7:0	MARC_STATUS_OUT	0x00	R	<div>This register should be read to find what caused the MCU_WAKEUP signal to be asserted</div> <table><tr><td>00000000</td><td>No failure</td></tr><tr><td>00000001</td><td>RX timeout occurred</td></tr><tr><td>00000010</td><td>RX termination based on CS or PQT</td></tr><tr><td>00000011</td><td>eWOR sync lost (16 slots with no successful reception)</td></tr><tr><td>00000100</td><td>Packet discarded due to maximum length filtering</td></tr><tr><td>00000101</td><td>Packet discarded due to address filtering</td></tr><tr><td>00000110</td><td>Packet discarded due to CRC filtering</td></tr><tr><td>00000111</td><td>TX FIFO overflow error occurred</td></tr><tr><td>00001000</td><td>TX FIFO underflow error occurred</td></tr><tr><td>00001001</td><td>RX FIFO overflow error occurred</td></tr><tr><td>00001010</td><td>RX FIFO underflow error occurred</td></tr><tr><td>00001011</td><td>TX ON CCA failed</td></tr><tr><td>01000000</td><td>TX finished successfully</td></tr><tr><td>10000000</td><td>RX finished successfully (a packet is in the RX FIFO ready to be read)</td></tr></table>	00000000	No failure	00000001	RX timeout occurred	00000010	RX termination based on CS or PQT	00000011	eWOR sync lost (16 slots with no successful reception)	00000100	Packet discarded due to maximum length filtering	00000101	Packet discarded due to address filtering	00000110	Packet discarded due to CRC filtering	00000111	TX FIFO overflow error occurred	00001000	TX FIFO underflow error occurred	00001001	RX FIFO overflow error occurred	00001010	RX FIFO underflow error occurred	00001011	TX ON CCA failed	01000000	TX finished successfully	10000000	RX finished successfully (a packet is in the RX FIFO ready to be read)
00000000	No failure																															
00000001	RX timeout occurred																															
00000010	RX termination based on CS or PQT																															
00000011	eWOR sync lost (16 slots with no successful reception)																															
00000100	Packet discarded due to maximum length filtering																															
00000101	Packet discarded due to address filtering																															
00000110	Packet discarded due to CRC filtering																															
00000111	TX FIFO overflow error occurred																															
00001000	TX FIFO underflow error occurred																															
00001001	RX FIFO overflow error occurred																															
00001010	RX FIFO underflow error occurred																															
00001011	TX ON CCA failed																															
01000000	TX finished successfully																															
10000000	RX finished successfully (a packet is in the RX FIFO ready to be read)																															

## MARC\_STATUS0 - MARC Status Reg. 0

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description				
7:4	MARC_STATUS0_NOT_USED	0x00	R					
3	MARC_STATUS0_RESERVED3	0x00	R	For test purposes only				
2	TXONCCA_FAILED	0x00	R	<div>This bit can be read after the TXONCCA_DONE signal has been asserted</div> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>The channel was clear. The radio will enter TX state</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The channel was busy. The radio will remain in RX state</td></tr></table>	0	The channel was clear. The radio will enter TX state	1	The channel was busy. The radio will remain in RX state
0	The channel was clear. The radio will enter TX state							
1	The channel was busy. The radio will remain in RX state							
1	MARC_STATUS0_RESERVED1	0x00	R	For test purposes only				
0	RCC_CAL_VALID	0x00	R	RCOSC has been calibrated at least once				

## PA\_IFAMP\_TEST - Power Amplifier Intermediate Frequency Amplifier Test

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	PA_IFAMP_TEST_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	PA_IFAMP_TEST_RESERVED4_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## FSRF\_TEST - Frequency Synthesizer Test

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	FSRF_TEST_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	FSRF_TEST_RESERVED6_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## PRE\_TEST - Frequency Synthesizer Prescaler Test

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	PRE_TEST_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	PRE_TEST_RESERVED4_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## PRE\_OVR - Frequency Synthesizer Prescaler Override

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	PRE_OVR_RESERVED7_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## ADC\_TEST - Analog to Digital Converter Test

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:6	ADC_TEST_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
5:0	ADC_TEST_RESERVED5_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## DVC\_TEST - Digital Divider Chain Test

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:5	DVC_TEST_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
4:0	DVC_TEST_RESERVED4_0	0x0B	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## ATEST - Analog Test

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7	ATEST_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
6:0	ATEST_RESERVED6_0	0x40	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## ATEST\_LVDS - Analog Test LVDS

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	ATEST_LVDS_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	ATEST_LVDS_RESERVED3_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## ATEST\_MODE - Analog Test Mode

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	ATEST_MODE_RESERVED7_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

## XOSC\_TEST1 - Crystal Oscillator Test Reg. 1

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	XOSC_TEST1_RESERVED7_0	0x3C	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**XOSC\_TEST0 - Crystal Oscillator Test Reg. 0**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	XOSC_TEST0_RESERVED7_0	0x00	R/W	For test purposes only, use values from SmartRF Studio

**RXFIRST - RX FIFO Pointer First Entry**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	RX_FIRST	0x00	R	Pointer to the first entry in the RX FIFO

**TXFIRST - TX FIFO Pointer First Entry**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	TX_FIRST	0x00	R	Pointer to the first entry in the TX FIFO

**RXLAST - RX FIFO Pointer Last Entry**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	RX_LAST	0x00	R	Pointer to the last entry in the RX FIFO

**TXLAST - TX FIFO Pointer Last Entry**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	TX_LAST	0x00	R	Pointer to the last entry in the TX FIFO

**NUM\_TXBYTES - TX FIFO Status**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	TXBYTES	0x00	R	Number of bytes in the TX FIFO

**NUM\_RXBYTES - RX FIFO Status**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:0	RXBYTES	0x00	R	Number of bytes in the RX FIFO

**FIFO\_NUM\_TXBYTES - TX FIFO Status**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	FIFO_NUM_TXBYTES_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	FIFO_TXBYTES	0x0F	R	Number of free entries in the TX FIFO. 1111 <sub>b</sub> means that there are 15 or more free entries

**FIFO\_NUM\_RXBYTES - RX FIFO Status**

Bit no.	Name	Reset	R/W	Description
7:4	FIFO_NUM_RXBYTES_NOT_USED	0x00	R	
3:0	FIFO_RXBYTES	0x00	R	Number of available bytes in the RX FIFO. 1111 <sub>b</sub> means that there are 15 or more bytes available to read

## 12 Soldering Information

The recommendations for lead-free reflow in IPC/JEDEC J-STD-020 should be followed.

## 13 Development Kit Ordering Information

Orderable Evaluation Module	Description
CC1120DK	Performance Line Development Kit
CC1120EMK-169	CC1120 Evaluation Module Kit 169 MHz
CC1120EMK-420-470	Evaluation Module Kit 420-470 MHz
CC1120EMK-868-915	CC1120 Evaluation Module Kit 868-915 MHz
CC1120EMK-955	CC1120 Evaluation Module 955 MHz
CC1121EMK-868-915	CC1121 Evaluation Module Kit 868-915 MHz
CC1125DK	CC1125 Development kit
CC1175EMK-868-915	CC1175 Evaluation Module Kit 868-915 MHz

**Table 32: Development Kit Ordering Information**

## 14 References

- [1] SmartRF Studio (SWRC176.zip)
- [2] EN 300 220 V2.3.1: "Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Short Range Devices (SRD); Radio equipment to be used in the 25 MHz to 1000 MHz frequency range with power levels rang up to 500 mW" (www.etsi.org)

## 15 General Information

### 15.1 Document History

Revision	Date	Description/Changes
SWRU295	30.06.2011	Advance Information
SWRU295A	24.11.2011	Advance Information. Register description added
SWRU295B	06.01.2012	First Release
SWRU295C	27.03.2012	Removed the IRQ0M and IRQ0F registers from Section 11. Changed the register description of the IQIC_IQIC_UPDATE_COEFF_EN register field. Footnote added to Equation 21 saying that the equation is only an approximation. Added Section 9.14.1 regarding CC1125 Category 1 Operation under EN 300 220 Added info to Section 10.3 regarding which registers should be saved after start-up when performing fast frequency hopping without calibration for each hop. In Section 5.2.5 and Section 5.2.6 a footnote is added saying that DSSS PN mode and DSSS repeat mode are not supported for 4'ary modulation formats. Note. Assertion of DSSS_DATA1 and DSSS_DATA0 within the first 5 DSSS_CLK edges after entering RX should be ignored. Changes made to T0 in Table 21.
SWRU295D	30.04.2013	Added info to Section 8.7.1 and 8.7.2 saying that GPIO2 must be hardwired to 0 if SERIAL_STATUS.IOC_SYNC_PINS_EN = 1 in RX mode. Changed equation for T0 in Table 21. Changed Equation 20. Changed Equation 6 and Equation 7. Removed index 3 from left column in Table 19. Changed the description of the TERM_ON_BAD_PACKET_EN bit in the RFEND_CFG0 register Added info to Section 5.2.4 regarding the need to transmit dummy bytes in TX. Section 9.6: Added info about the frequency of the external crystal used for the WOR timer Section 9.15: Added info saying that the lock indicator is also available on a GPIO pin Added note to Section 0 saying the RSSI will saturate at ~-50 dBm when using Zero-IF. Added info on blind mode in Section 8.7.1 Added section with different communication modes (Section 5.1) Bit 1 in MARC.STATUS0 register set as reserved as this signal is a pulse Changed name from MARC_MCU_WAKEUP to MCU_WAKEUP Section 3.4.1.2: Added info on assertion of MCU_WAKEUP Added note in register description of WOR_CFG0.DIV_256HZ_EN saying that when this bit is set the radio should not be woken from SLEEP by pulling CSn low Changed Figure 4 to make it easier to understand Re-written Section 6.6 and 6.7 to better explain the WaveMatch feature.

Revision	Date	Description/Changes
		<p>Changes throughout the document replacing the term data rate with symbol rate .</p> <p>Register name changes:</p> <p>DRATE2 → SYMBOL_RATE2</p> <p>DRATE1 → SYMBOL_RATE1,</p> <p>DRATE0 → SYMBOL_RATE0</p> <p>RX_STATUS → MODEM_STATUS1</p> <p>TX_STATUS → MODEM_STATUS0</p> <p>SOFT_TX_DATA_CFG → CFM_DATA_CFG</p> <p>SOFT_RX_DATA_OUT → CFM_RX_DATA_OUT</p> <p>SOFT_TX_DATA_IN → CFM_TX_DATA_IN</p> <p>SOFT_TX_DATA_EN changed name to CFM_DATA_EN in register CFM_DATA_CFG</p> <p>SOFT_TX_DATA_CLK changed name to CFM_TX_DATA_CLK in register SERIAL_STATUS</p> <p>Changes made to RX_STATUS.PQT_REACHED field to make it in consistence with Section 6.8</p> <p>Changed name in register fields in register FREQOFF_EST1 and FREQOFF_EST0 from DEM_FOE_15_8 to FREQOFF_EST_15_8 and from from DEM_FOE_7_0 to FREQOFF_EST_7_0</p> <p>Added Section 4 with info regarding an on-chip temperature sensor</p> <p>Changed description of TOC_CFG.TOC_PRE_SYNC_BLOCKLEN and TOC_CFG.TOC_POST_SYNC_BLOCKLEN</p> <p>Added register field SRO_INDICATOR to the DEM_STATUS register</p> <p>Added the register field ASK_SOFT to the ASK_SOFT_RX_DATA register</p> <p>Removed Brown out Reset from the block diagram in Figure 1</p> <p>Changed Equation 12 to show how the AGC reference changes when the RSSI offset changes</p> <p>Removed register fields from AGC_GAIN2, AGC_GAIN1, and AGC_GAIN0</p> <p>Changed the description of AGC_CFG3.AGC_ASK_BW to improve readability</p> <p>Changed the description of AGC_CFG0.AGC_ASK_DECAY to improve readability</p> <p>TXFIFO_OVER_THR changed name to TXFIFO_THR in the MODEM_STATUS0 register</p> <p>RXFIFO_OVER_THR changed name to RXFIFO_THR in the MODEM_STATUS1 register</p> <p>CRC_OK changed name to PKT_CRC_OK in the LQI_VAL register</p> <p>Added Section 6.2 (Feedback to PLL)</p> <p>Added note in CHAN_BW.CHFILT_BYPASS saying that bypassing the channel filter is not recommended</p> <p>Added Figure 14 to Section 6.5</p> <p>Changed AGC_HOLD and AGC_UPDATE in Figure 16</p> <p>CLKEN_SOFT changed name to CLKEN_CFM</p> <p>SOFT_TX_DATA_CLK changed name to CFM_TX_DATA_CLK</p> <p>Added CC1125DK and CC1175EMK-868-915 to Table 32</p> <p>Section 8.7.2: Added info on how to improve sensitivity</p>
SWRU295E	27.09.2013	<p>Added info to Section 3.4 saying that interrupts on GPIO signals must be disabled when changing the GPIO configuration.</p> <p>In Section 9.6.1, info added on how to use Event 2 for RC oscillator calibration.</p> <p>In register AGC_CFG3.AGC_ASK_BW, changed MDMCFG0.CHFILT_BYPASS to CHAN_BW.CHFILT_BYPASS</p> <p>Section 6.7 and 6.8: Changed DEM_CFG to PQT_GATING_EN</p> <p>Section 6.1: Added rule regarding symbol rate vs. RX filter BW. Changed Table 17 since minimum supported RX filter BW is 8 Hz</p> <p>Table 21: Changed T0 when CHAN_BW.CHFILT_BYPASS = 1 and CHAN_BW.BB_CIC_DECFAC &gt; 0x01</p> <p>Section 6.8: Added equations for PQT response time</p> <p>Section 6.10: removed the section describing preamble based detection since PQT_REACHED is not available after a sync word is detected</p>

**Table 33: Document History**

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated and its subsidiaries (TI) reserve the right to make corrections, enhancements, improvements and other changes to its semiconductor products and services per JESD46, latest issue, and to discontinue any product or service per JESD48, latest issue. Buyers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete. All semiconductor products (also referred to herein as "components") are sold subject to TI's terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment.

TI warrants performance of its components to the specifications applicable at the time of sale, in accordance with the warranty in TI's terms and conditions of sale of semiconductor products. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary to support this warranty. Except where mandated by applicable law, testing of all parameters of each component is not necessarily performed.

TI assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of Buyers' products. Buyers are responsible for their products and applications using TI components. To minimize the risks associated with Buyers' products and applications, Buyers should provide adequate design and operating safeguards.

TI does not warrant or represent that any license, either express or implied, is granted under any patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI components or services are used. Information published by TI regarding third-party products or services does not constitute a license to use such products or services or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of such information may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI.

Reproduction of significant portions of TI information in TI data books or data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. TI is not responsible or liable for such altered documentation. Information of third parties may be subject to additional restrictions.

Resale of TI components or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that component or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI component or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Buyer acknowledges and agrees that it is solely responsible for compliance with all legal, regulatory and safety-related requirements concerning its products, and any use of TI components in its applications, notwithstanding any applications-related information or support that may be provided by TI. Buyer represents and agrees that it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards which anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm and take appropriate remedial actions. Buyer will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against any damages arising out of the use of any TI components in safety-critical applications.

In some cases, TI components may be promoted specifically to facilitate safety-related applications. With such components, TI's goal is to help enable customers to design and create their own end-product solutions that meet applicable functional safety standards and requirements. Nonetheless, such components are subject to these terms.

No TI components are authorized for use in FDA Class III (or similar life-critical medical equipment) unless authorized officers of the parties have executed a special agreement specifically governing such use.

Only those TI components which TI has specifically designated as military grade or "enhanced plastic" are designed and intended for use in military/aerospace applications or environments. Buyer acknowledges and agrees that any military or aerospace use of TI components which have **not** been so designated is solely at the Buyer's risk, and that Buyer is solely responsible for compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements in connection with such use.

TI has specifically designated certain components as meeting ISO/TS16949 requirements, mainly for automotive use. In any case of use of non-designated products, TI will not be responsible for any failure to meet ISO/TS16949.

### Products

Audio	<a href="http://www.ti.com/audio">www.ti.com/audio</a>
Amplifiers	<a href="http://amplifier.ti.com">amplifier.ti.com</a>
Data Converters	<a href="http://dataconverter.ti.com">dataconverter.ti.com</a>
DLP® Products	<a href="http://www.dlp.com">www.dlp.com</a>
DSP	<a href="http://dsp.ti.com">dsp.ti.com</a>
Clocks and Timers	<a href="http://www.ti.com/clocks">www.ti.com/clocks</a>
Interface	<a href="http://interface.ti.com">interface.ti.com</a>
Logic	<a href="http://logic.ti.com">logic.ti.com</a>
Power Mgmt	<a href="http://power.ti.com">power.ti.com</a>
Microcontrollers	<a href="http://microcontroller.ti.com">microcontroller.ti.com</a>
RFID	<a href="http://www.ti-rfid.com">www.ti-rfid.com</a>
OMAP Applications Processors	<a href="http://www.ti.com/omap">www.ti.com/omap</a>
Wireless Connectivity	<a href="http://www.ti.com/wirelessconnectivity">www.ti.com/wirelessconnectivity</a>

### Applications

Automotive and Transportation	<a href="http://www.ti.com/automotive">www.ti.com/automotive</a>
Communications and Telecom	<a href="http://www.ti.com/communications">www.ti.com/communications</a>
Computers and Peripherals	<a href="http://www.ti.com/computers">www.ti.com/computers</a>
Consumer Electronics	<a href="http://www.ti.com/consumer-apps">www.ti.com/consumer-apps</a>
Energy and Lighting	<a href="http://www.ti.com/energy">www.ti.com/energy</a>
Industrial	<a href="http://www.ti.com/industrial">www.ti.com/industrial</a>
Medical	<a href="http://www.ti.com/medical">www.ti.com/medical</a>
Security	<a href="http://www.ti.com/security">www.ti.com/security</a>
Space, Avionics and Defense	<a href="http://www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense">www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense</a>
Video and Imaging	<a href="http://www.ti.com/video">www.ti.com/video</a>

### TI E2E Community

[e2e.ti.com](http://e2e.ti.com)